



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

1. Boer war, 1899-1902

42



COPYRIGHT A.R.C.

C.I.V



1000 RIGHT ARCE

C.I.V.

BNY

Scife

MR. THOMAS ATKINS: A Study in Red, Blue, Green, and Khaki. By Rev. E. J. HARDY, Author to "How to be Happy though Married." Fully Illustrated. **6s.**

Mr. Hardy depicts every phase of a soldier's life in peace and war, and in the present war especially. The book has an appropriate cover to correspond to the title. The Author's profits on the volume will be given to Military Charities.

SOUTH AFRICA. By Dr. G. M. THEAL. With a Supplementary Chapter on the Situation. Large crown 8vo. Fully Illustrated. **5s.**

"The story it unfolds is most interesting, and the maps and other illustrations . . . help to sustain the interest of the reader. The book appears to be thoroughly free from party or political bias."—*The African Times*.

HOW TO READ THE WAR NEWS. Bound in Imitation Leather. **1s.**

This is a *vade-mecum* of notes and hints to readers of dispatches, etc., explains technical terms the positions of the chief centres of war, etc., and has a large coloured war-map. The book also contains a supplementary chapter on the situation by Dr. Theal, and is a convenient size for the pocket.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS



PAUL KRUGER, AGED 71.

855
THE WAR TO DATE

(March 1, 1900.)

BY

ARTHUR H. SCAIFE

15

AUTHOR OF "THREE LETTERS OF CREDIT," "AS IT WAS IN THE FIFTIES,"
"GEMINI AND LESSER LIGHTS"

ILLUSTRATED

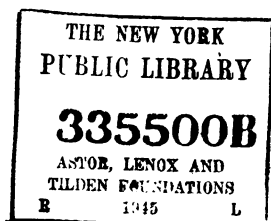


London

T. FISHER UNWIN
PATERNOSTER SQUARE

1900

TE



Dedicated
TO
"THE MAN IN THE STREET,"
WITH NO PRESUMPTUOUS IDEA OF INCREASING
HIS KNOWLEDGE, BUT IN THE HUMBLE
HOPE OF ASSISTING HIS
MEMORY.

[All rights reserved.]

INTRODUCTORY NOTE

THE following pages are the outcome of a suggestion made to the author that amidst the numberless publications on the subject of the War, a welcome might conceivably await just one more—only a little one—which should enable the reader with a minimum of intellectual effort to form a connected idea of the causes which led up to the terrible struggle now raging in South Africa, and the effects it has so far produced. Historically speaking no attempt has been made to do more than portray in outline the main characters and events which have figured upon the stage of Boer politics from the time of the Great Trek to the present day, and briefly sketch the varying scenes which have unfortunately culminated in the climax of war. The time for exhaustive treatment of the whole question is not yet. A book of this nature is obviously to a great extent a thing of shreds

Shreds - 13 chapters, 1125

and patches, and grateful acknowledgment is tendered to the numerous authorities whose works have been "commandeered" for the purposes of information. In a special sense is it accorded to that noble army—which has furnished its full quota of martyrs to the cause—the War Correspondents of the British Press, in whose ranks, many years ago, it was the privilege of the author to serve.

LONDON, *March 1st*, 1900.

CONTENTS

CHAPTER I.

	PAGE
Boer History—The Great Trek and Afterwards, 1836-54	I

CHAPTER II.

Boer History—The Orange Free State	26
--	----

CHAPTER III.

Boer History—The South African Republic . . .	33
---	----

CHAPTER IV.

The Boers as they were and are	67
--	----

CHAPTER V.

"Oom Paul"	89
----------------------	----

CHAPTER VI.

Public Opinion at Home—Anticipation	105
---	-----

CHAPTER VII.

Public Opinion at Home—Realisation	113
--	-----

CHAPTER VIII.

	PAGE
The Story of the War—Political exigencies—General White's dispatch—General Yule's retreat—The naval guns—Nicholson's Nek—Investment of Ladysmith	125

CHAPTER IX.

The Story of the War—Sir Redvers Buller—Belmont—Enslin—Mogder River—Lord Methuen's protest—Stormberg—Magersfontein—Colenso	158
--	-----

CHAPTER X.

The Story of the War—Lord Roberts—The Volunteer Forces—The C.I.V.—Contraband of War—In Pall Mall	192
--	-----

CHAPTER XI.

The Story of the War—Kuruman—Spion Kop—Condition of Ladysmith—Warning to the troops—Vaal Krantz	206
---	-----

CHAPTER XII.

Parliament—The situation at the front and at home when the House met—The Queen's Speech—The Prime Minister, Lord Rosebery—The debate on the vote of censure—The Government's victory—The scheme of National Defence	220
---	-----

CONTENTS

ix

CHAPTER XIII.

	PAGE
The Story of the War—Mafeking—Kimberley—Lords Roberts and Kitchener at the Cape—The Protest from the Presidents—Lord Roberts' reply—Lord Roberts at the front—General French's march—The relief of Kimberley—Retreat, pursuit and resistance of Cronje—At Paardeberg—The Eve of Majuba Day—Cronje's surrender	245

CHAPTER XIV.

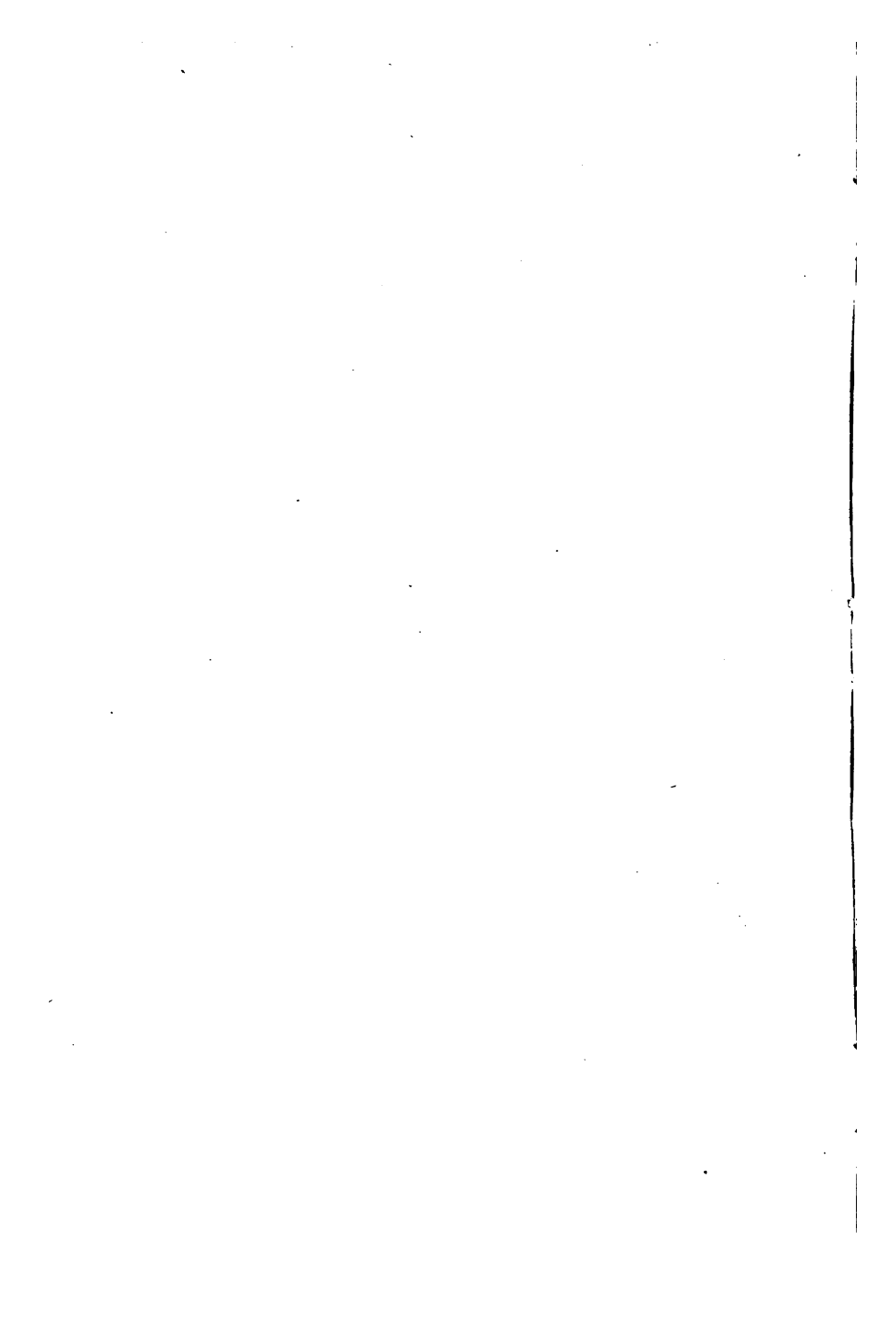
The Story of the War—The fourth attempt to relieve Ladysmith—Irish gallantry—The Tugela recrossed—Pieter's Hill—Her Majesty's telegram—Relief of Ladysmith at last—Reception of the troops—Condition of the town	282
--	-----

CHAPTER XV.

National Rejoicings	296
-------------------------------	-----

APPENDICES.

Diary of the War from October 11, 1899, to March 1, 1900	301
Biographical notes of British and Boer Officers commanding at the front, and prominent politicians in South Africa	325
List of British Officers killed, wounded, and missing from commencement of War to the Relief of Ladysmith	338



LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

	<i>Facing page</i>
PAUL KRUGER, AGED 40	1
A BOER FAMILY	3
TREKKING	7
A BOER COMMANDO	10
OUTSPANNING ON THE VELT	14
BOER SCOUTS	18
INSPANNING	26
BOER FARM	30
MOUNTAIN ROAD IN NATAL	33
MAJUBA HILL	42
COMMISSIONER STREET IN JOHANNESBURG	47
EARLY MORNING MARKET IN JOHANNESBURG	55
SOUTH AFRICAN BOULDER	60
TRANSPORT ON THE VELT	64
THE VELT	75
A MATABELE CHIEF	86
LATEST PORTRAIT OF PRESIDENT KRUGER	93
PRESIDENT KRUGER'S HOUSE, PRETORIA	103
FACSIMILE OF THE TIN CONTAINING THE QUEEN'S PRE- SENT TO THE TROOPS IN SOUTH AFRICA	105

	<i>Facing page</i>
BOERS AT TARGET PRACTICE	122
MAP SHOWING SCENE OF OPERATIONS IN NATAL	125
DR. JAMESON'S GUNS RECAPTURED AT ELANDSLAAGTE	133
NO. 10 MOUNTAIN BATTERY	149
MR. WINSTON CHURCHILL'S RECEPTION AT DURBAN	155
TROOPS RESTING ON THE MARCH	158
WAR CORRESPONDENTS WATCHING A FIGHT	160
TROOPS AT DINNER	165
A RED CROSS TRAIN, TENDING THE WOUNDED	170
GENERAL JOUBERT AT BREAKFAST	180
HUSSAR SCOUTS DISCOVERING ENEMY	190
HILL-CLIMBING WITH MAXIM	198
KURUMAN	206
PONTOON BRIDGING	216
OFFICERS WATCHING THE EFFECT OF THE FIRE OF THE NAVAL GUNS	223
CUTTING UP THE FRESH MEAT RATIONS	230
ARTILLERY WAITING ORDERS	238
MAP SHOWING SCENE OF OPERATIONS IN THE WEST	245
SHELL-PROOF SHELTER AT MAFEKING	249
AUSTRALIANS AT THE FRONT, JUST BACK FROM DRILL	252
CAMP AT MAFEKING	256
A FIELD KITCHEN	262
WAR BALLOON	272
CANADIANS IN CAMP	274
IRISH BRIGADE	286
DR. LEYDS	292
BISCUITS AT CAPE TOWN	301

CHAPTER I

BOER HISTORY

The Great Trek and Afterwards

1836-1854

TAKEN from the Dutch in 1795 by the British, under Admiral Elphinstone and General Clark, restored at the peace of Amiens in 1802, retaken by Sir D. Baird and Sir H. Popham in 1806, Cape Colony was finally ceded to Great Britain in 1814 in consideration of the sum of six million pounds sterling. In the possession of Great Britain it has remained ever since.

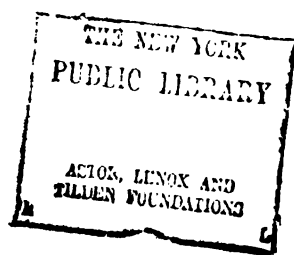
At the time of its final acquisition by the Crown, the inhabitants were mostly of Dutch descent with, however, a considerable admixture of Huguenot blood. After the revocation of the Edict of Nantes by Louis XIV. many French Protestant families had sought and found a refuge in Holland,

subsequently in her colonies, and the natural result was intermarriage with the colonists. But they very soon ceased to retain their national characteristics. The Dutch were the dominant race, and a century later a French traveller on arrival at the Cape could only find one old man who retained any knowledge, and that very imperfect, of his own tongue.

The colony was Dutch in habits, tradition, speech. Its sympathies were with Holland, and its acquisition by Great Britain was viewed locally with strong disapproval.

Unfortunately the high-handed policy adopted by the Government, the bigoted action of the representatives of the great missionary societies, whose influence in high quarters was very great and who invariably represented the Boers in their dealings with the natives in the worse possible light—tended to accentuate rather than allay this feeling. Then, too, the tide of immigration as years went by set in more and more strongly, bringing with it a totally different race to that which had filtered in from France. The newcomers were built on lines somewhat similar to the Boers themselves, and quite as strong in conservative adherence and devotion to their own manners and customs. It was inevitable that

J. N. N.





From photo by]

A BOER FAMILY.

[" South Africa."

To face page 3.

there should have been a struggle for supremacy so soon as their interests began to clash.

But the Boers are a patient race and they put up with a great deal for a long time. Their grievances grew to a head in 1836, when sooner than submit longer to what they considered a despotic form of government, they decided, like the Israelites of old, upon a general exodus. The grounds of complaint upon which they based their decisions were neither few nor frivolous.

They were totally out of sympathy with the ruling power, and saw no chance of ever living happily under its jurisdiction. Their greatest opponent, Dr. Philip, the local representative of the London Missionary Society, enjoyed the fullest confidence of the authorities; they enjoyed none. Calumnious reports had been circulated in England concerning them which no effort of their own could successfully refute. Their slaves had been emancipated without adequate remuneration; the value of the slaves in the colony was computed by the colonists at over £3,000,000—the British Government appraised it at £1,250,000, payable not in cash but in stock and under such conditions that the owner only received about a fifth of the nominal amount. The natives, whom they held in utmost contempt and were accus-

tomed to hold in complete subjection, were placed politically on a par with themselves. There was no security for life and property in the eastern parts of the colony, where many of them resided, owing to the danger of invasion from the Kosas tribe, whose part the Government had taken against them. The use of their language in the courts of law and public offices had been prohibited.

The above grievances—to mention only the most important—and the impossibility of obtaining the redress of any of them gradually led up to their resolve. It was not hastily formed, but once taken it was irrevocable.

They could not successfully resist; they therefore made up their minds to go.

The authorities offered no objection; not necessarily because they were afraid of them, but still—they were glad at their departing.

And so the Great Trek began. The huge tent-waggon's hauled by ten, fifteen, twenty span of oxen, according to the nature of the ground, were loaded up with all the household goods and provisioned for a long journey. Game abounded to the north, the direction they meant to take—pasture was good, water plentiful, and the refugees had no fear for the result. Their object was to

cross the Orange River, which they regarded as the boundary of British authority. Had it not been officially asserted time and again that under no circumstances would the British Government extend its possessions in South Africa?

There does not seem to have been any maturely preconceived plan directing their migration. They moved sometimes in small, sometimes in large numbers, and the movement extended over a considerable time. But with one accord they all agreed to go north and to get as far away from the British sphere of influence as possible.

What befell them in their wanderings would fill a volume. In the space at our command it will be impossible to do more than briefly summarise their adventures, which finally culminated in the formation of the present British colony of Natal, the Orange Free State, and the Transvaal Republic.

The first contingent consisted of about one hundred souls, and made its way to Zoutpansberg where it separated into equal bands. One was murdered by natives, only two children escaping; the other lost all its cattle by the tsetse fly, was attacked by fever, and after terrible sufferings reached Delagoa Bay, its numbers reduced to one man and barely half the women and children.

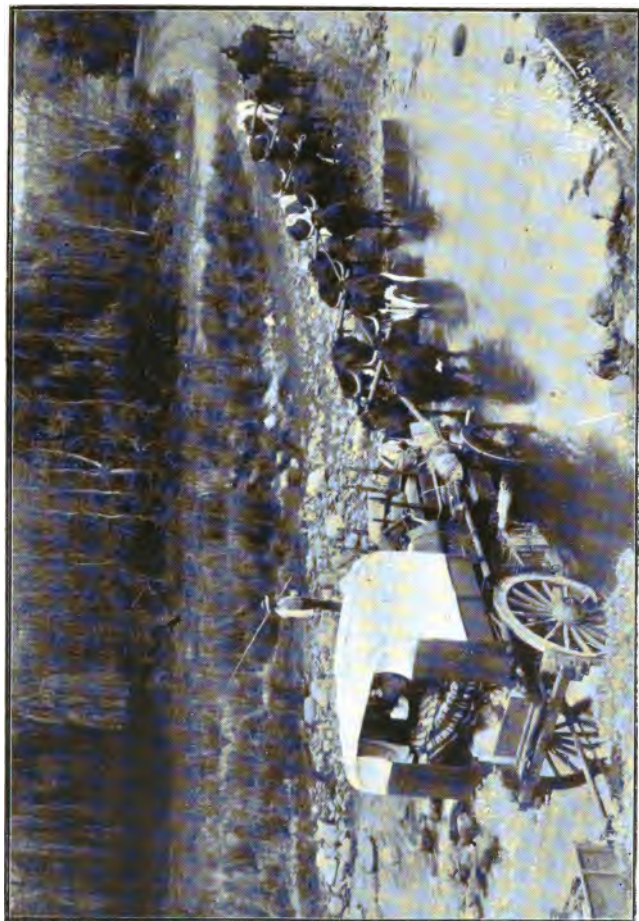
The second contingent, much larger, under the charge of Henrik Potgieter, halted on the banks of the Vet, a tributary of the Vaal River. Here Potgieter came to terms with a native captain living in dread of the bloody chief of the Matabeles, Moselekatse. In exchange for protection and a small herd of cattle Potgieter proposed that he should sell his tract of country, reserving an ample allowance for himself and followers. This was agreed to and the emigrants at once took possession of the land between the Vet and Vaal rivers.

Shortly afterwards Potgieter went with twelve of his followers on an exploring expedition. On their return they found that many of the party had been killed by Moselekatse's braves, who had attacked the camp. Fearing another assault he lashed his fifty waggons together, and filled in the spaces between with thorn bushes. The Matabele reappeared almost immediately, but were beaten off by the deadly fire of the defenders, leaving one hundred and forty-five dead behind them. They succeeded, however, in capturing all the emigrants' cattle.

Potgieter's party were in sore straits, but they were fortunately reinforced by the arrival of a third contingent of trekkers under Gerrit Maritz, who had heard of the attack. They joined forces and

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS



TREKKING.

To face page 7.

resolved to be revenged on Moselekatse, in which resolve they were warmly supported by their womenkind. Together they mustered one hundred and seven farmers, forty half breeds and a few blacks. A deserter from the Matabele ranks led them straight to the military kraal of the chief. He was absent, but the kraal was defended by a numerically strong force. The Boers shot over four hundred of them as they fled in confusion before the dreaded fire; they burnt the kraal to the ground and drove back to their laager nearly seven thousand head of cattle.

They moved on and formed a camp on the Vet river which they named Winburg. Here they were joined by numerous other emigrants from the Cape, including a band from Winterberg under the leadership of Pieter Retief.

On June 6, 1837, a general meeting was held at Winburg, and a constitution framed. Dutch law was adopted: a single chamber, elective, termed the Volksraad was entrusted with supreme legislative power, and Mr. Retief was elected as chief executive officer with the title of Commandant-General. Every member was bound on oath to have nothing to do in any shape or form with the London Missionary Society.

Retief then went to inspect the country below

the mountains and see if he could come to some arrangement with Dingan, the chief who owned it.

During his absence as fresh emigrants arrived it was determined to inflict further punishment upon Moselekatse who with twelve thousand warriors was about fifty miles away. The Boers started in two divisions under Potgieter and Pieter Uys. They numbered in all one hundred and thirty-five and were as to their opponents in the ratio of scarcely more than one to ten. The result of their campaign, which lasted nine days, was the total rout of the Matabele, the flight of their chief, and the capture by the Boers of another seven thousand head of cattle with which they returned to Winburg. Potgieter then issued a proclamation declaring the whole country overlorded by Moselekatse to be forfeited to the emigrants. It included the greater part of the Transvaal as now constituted and half of the present Orange Free State.

Retief was greatly taken with the country he visited on his voyage of discovery from the emigrant headquarters at Winburg. Natal, for that was the promised land in view, then mustered less, between the Tugela and Umzimvubu rivers, than ten thousand inhabitants, who recognised as their leaders a few Englishmen permitted by Ichaka

and Dingan, the Zulu chiefs, to reside in the country and trade with the natives. Retief visited and conversed with these Englishmen, who confirmed the favourable impressions he had formed, and some of them volunteered to accompany him on his visit to Dingan at Umkungunhlovu, the Zulu capital, and assist in his negotiations.

An English missionary named Owen was residing there at the time, but so far he had not effected any conversions. A young English lad, named Wood, lived there too, in the capacity of confidential interpreter to Dingan.

The Zulu chief met Retief in a very friendly spirit, and said the emigrants were quite welcome to take up their quarters in Natal, provided they first proved their good faith by recovering a herd of seven hundred cattle that had recently been stolen from him by Sikongela, a marauding chief at Impanani, north of the Caledon.

Retief gladly agreed, and on his return to Winburg sent for Sikongela, whom he persuaded to give up the cattle, together with some horses he had stolen from the Boers. Then the emigrants in a long file of waggons nearly a thousand strong, made their way through the pass of the Drakensberg to the uplands of Natal. Dingan, delighted at the recovery of his cattle, received the delegates,

about one hundred in number, with open arms. Mr. Owen, the missionary, was commissioned to draw up a treaty giving them full license to live in Natal, and the farmers were then invited to go into the centre of the kraal to partake of refreshments and bid adieu to the chief. In full confidence, and totally unarmed, they seated themselves upon the ground. Dingan's voice suddenly was heard, "Seize them!" and they were instantly despatched by the Zulu braves. Not one was suffered to escape.

The same day a body of ten thousand Zulus set out for the most advanced of the emigrant encampments, situated near the present village of Weenan. Taken by surprise at night, the emigrants could offer but slight resistance. Man, woman, and child shared the same fate—all were mercilessly massacred, the waggons and their contents being utterly destroyed.

But for one young man who was outside the laager when the attack was made, and who managed to spring bareback on to a horse and gallop off to the other encampments to give the alarm, every emigrant in Natal would probably have been slaughtered. The Zulus were upon them on short notice, but forewarned, the emigrants were prepared, and succeeded in beating off



A BOER COMMANDO.

To face page 10.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

the attack, their assailants retreating to Umkungenhlovu with as many cattle as they could lay hands on.

Next morning in the emigrant encampment a council of war was held. Retief, their leader, was dead, and their state was perilous. It was proposed that they should retreat from Natal, but this suggestion was voted down in scorn by the women, who demanded that vengeance should be wreaked on their treacherous foes. This view finally prevailed, and the whole camp joined in prayer to the God of their fathers that He would not allow the heathen to triumph over them.

It was finally arranged that the English chiefs, infuriated at the loss of their colleagues who had been murdered with Retief, should with their followers, mostly deserters from the Zulu army, attack Dingan on one side; that Potgieter and Uys should attack him on the other, while Maritz remained in charge of the camp. The emigrant force consisting only of three hundred and forty-seven men, rode directly towards the capital. After five days' march they fell into a cleverly laid ambush, and they lost, after a desperate fight, ten of their number, including all their baggage and spare ammunition. Commandant Uys and his son were amongst the slain. The English chiefs left

Natal a few days later with about fifteen hundred blacks, and Zulu tactics almost proved disastrous to them also. Beguiled by a feint of retreat on the part of the enemy, they took possession of an empty kraal, only to find themselves surrounded by a force of seven thousand men. The battle which ensued on the 17th of April, 1838, was one of the most desperate ever fought, even on the blood-stained soil of Natal. At the close of it thirteen out of the seventeen Englishmen, about a thousand of their followers, and nearly three thousand Zulus lay dead on the field.

These disasters naturally crippled the resources of the emigrants for a long time, and some disaffection was caused in their ranks through jealousy as to the leadership.

Potgieter left Natal in company with his adherents, and took up his quarters on the Mooi River, where he founded the village of Potchefstroom. Those who remained, ever buoyed up by the hope of revenge, were continually reinforced in numbers by fresh arrivals from the Cape, and though Dingaan several times attacked them, he was never able to get through the defence offered by their carefully constructed laagers. In November Andries Pretorius, who had been elected Commandant-General, gathered together a force of

four hundred and sixty-four men, and marched upon the Zulu capital. This time he took waggons so as that any time he might be able to form a laager. Prayers and psalms were said or sung at every halt, and vows were taken that if God gave them the victory they would build a church and set apart annually a day of Thanksgiving to mark the event. That they kept their vow the church in Pietermaritzburg and their yearly celebration of "Dingan's Day" bear witness.

Pretorius captured some Zulu warriors on a scouting expedition, and sent them in to inform Dingan that if he would restore the property taken from the emigrants they were ready to enter into peaceable negotiations. Dingan replied by sending out ten thousand men, who attacked the laager on the 16th of December, 1838. The farmers met them with a murderous fire from their rifles and several pieces of artillery, which they had recently acquired, and, despite repeated onslaughts, finally beat them off with a loss of three thousand men. The Blood River derives its name from that memorable fight, for its waters ran red all day.

Before Pretorius could reach Umkungunhlovu Dingan had fired it and fled to fastnesses in the hills where horsemen could not follow him. He

had begun to entertain a wholesome dread of the colonists, who had cost him so far some ten thousand braves. Pretorius returned with five thousand head of cattle, having lost but six men and three wounded in the campaign.

Dingan, when the farmers had retired, rebuilt his capital and entered into a pretence of negotiations, but he was no longer trusted, and the emigrants were always on their guard. Instead of spreading over the country they laid out a town—Pietermaritzberg—in suchwise that each family could have plenty of ground for gardening purposes, and yet fully supervise their cattle.

Two years later, 1840, saw the destruction of the dreaded Zulu power. Panda, Dingan's half-brother, aspired to the chieftainship. His claim was supported by a large number of warriors who were tired of incessant fighting, and he approached the emigrants with a request for assistance.

At first they were suspicious of his intentions, but finally agreed to help him in consideration of his becoming their vassal. The Boers under Pretorius mustered four hundred, their Zulu allies about six thousand, and in January, 1840, they marched against Dingan.

The latter sent one of his chiefs, Tambusa, to negotiate with the Boers. On his arrival at their

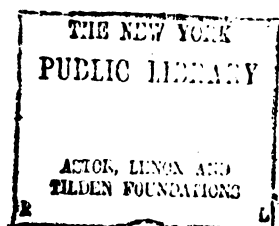


From a photo by.

OUTSPANNING ON THE VELD.

"South Africa"

To face page 14.



camp he was made prisoner, and, contrary to law and justice, tried for having taken part in the massacre at Umkungunhlovu when Retief and so many others lost their lives, found guilty and executed. Word, meanwhile, came from Mongalaza, Panda's lieutenant, to Pretorius that he had won on the 30th January a decisive victory over Dingan, whose power was thereby completely destroyed. Dingan himself fled to the Swazi border, where he was assassinated ; the remnants of his forces submitted to Panda and the Boers, almost for the first time since the Trek, began to breathe freely. Forty thousand cattle fell to them as their share of the plunder, and these were divided amongst them in proportion to the losses they had sustained. Panda swore allegiance to the Volksraad, and the republic of Natal was declared to extend from the Tugela to the Umzimvubu, the country between the former river and the Black Umvolosi being reserved for the use of the now friendly Zulus.

The emigrants got no credit from the British Government for the part they had played in destroying the Zulu power, indeed, public opinion in England, badly informed as to the facts, was greatly shocked at the thousands of "braves" who had fallen victims to the Boer guns. Dr. Philip, with all the weighty influence of the missionary

societies behind him, impressed upon the Government at the Cape the necessity of arresting further bloodshed by inducing, or, if need be, compelling the emigrants to return within the limits of Cape Colony. The idea of enlarging the British dominions by annexing the country they had occupied was at that time scouted as absurd.

While the authorities were making up their mind what to do and how to do it the emigrants, now consolidated as a republic, were making first acquaintance with the responsibilities of government, and finding out that they had a great deal still to learn. The life they had led since they had quitted the Cape, almost always on the march and ever on the *qui vive*, had totally unfitted them for the more stable form of existence they were now called upon to maintain. They were, with trifling exceptions, ignorant and uneducated, and strenuously objected to the payment of taxes. It is not to be wondered at, therefore, if the government they set up proved to be of the feeblest and least intelligent kind. It speedily ran counter to the Cape authorities with whom, if it wished to be left to enjoy the fruits of its hard earned independence, it should have cultivated the most friendly relations.

The Natal Government, as we will now call the executive of the Boers, determined not to allow

any more of the Bantu tribe to settle in Natal, and to restrict those already within its borders to certain locations. Very soon they had occasion to send a commando against a marauding chief, and this action irritated the governor at the Cape, Sir George Napier, for the Bantus were under the special protection of Dr. Philip, and Sir George Napier was very much under the influence of the same dignitary. The governor sent a body of troops to the support of the Bantus, and very shortly afterwards a British force, three hundred strong, under Captain Thomas Smith, was ordered to advance and take possession of Port Natal. The Volksraad protested but to no purpose. Commandant-General Pretorius then demanded that the British troops be withdrawn from the republican soil without delay. Captain Smith put forward the view that the republic had no existence from the British standpoint, and that the Boers were still subjects of the Queen.

A conflict ensued, resulting in the retreat of Captain Smith's force with a loss of fifty killed and wounded. A truce was agreed to, and the British commander under colour of considering a further demand from Pretorius for the withdrawal of his troops sent off post haste to Grahamstown for reinforcements, and pending

their arrival managed to keep the Boers at bay for twenty-six days. On Sunday, June 25, 1842, assistance arrived by sea, and the heavy guns of one of Her Majesty's frigates opened fire upon the Boer position. Pretorius thereupon dispersed his force, and Natal became part of the British possessions.

Then came further treks over the Drakensberg, this time northwards again, recent events having only tended to confirm the aversion of the Boers to British rule. The hoisting of the British flag was the signal for a second exodus, and away they trekked back to the country which had been previously occupied by Potgieter and his adherents between the Magalisberg and Vaal rivers. Thence they moved towards the north-east, with an eye on Delagoa Bay as a seaport and Portuguese territory as a buffer between them and the hated Britisher. Separating as they had done before into two divisions, one remained at Lydenberg, and the other, under Potgieter himself, pushed on north and settled on the Zoutpansberg.

The British authorities altogether failed to appreciate the intensity of the feelings of the emigrants and, adopting Dr. Philip's views, decided to take steps not only to compel them to return home but to prevent others from joining them.

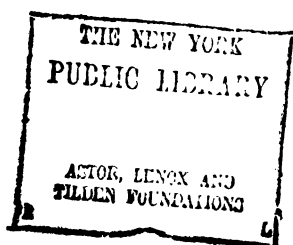


Photo by]

[N. P. Edwards.

BOER SCOUTS.

To face page 18.



Sir George Napier approved the Doctor's scheme of interposing a barrier of large native states under British protection and subsidy along the colonial border, thus cutting commercial communication with the emigrants, and leaving them no option but to come back to Cape Colony.

The plan was speedily put into execution. In 1843 a treaty was made with Moshesh, chief of the Basutos, and special *protégé* of the Missionary Society, by which the British governor recognised him as ruler of a large tract of country north of the Orange River, including the basin of the lower Caledon where many Europeans were settled. His subsidy, payable in money or ammunition as he pleased, was fixed at the rate of £75 a year. A similar arrangement was made with Adam Kok, captain of the Griquas, though his remuneration was fixed on a slightly higher scale, being at the rate of £100 a year together with the use of a hundred muskets and a reasonable quantity of ammunition. The London Society was also to be subsidised to the extent of £50 a year for the establishment of a mission school in his country. By another treaty Faker, chief of the Pondos, became the ruler of all the country between the Umtata and Umzimvubu rivers, the Drakensberg, and the sea. One of the implied,

though perhaps not expressed, conditions with "all these kings" was, it may be supposed, that they should make things as uncomfortable as possible for the emigrants.

The British Government's, or rather Dr. Philip's scheme, was thus happily consummated, and the good doctor complacently awaited the return of his wandering sheep. But they never came back. Far from showing any disposition to return they stopped where they were and laughed at the puppets set up by the missionary.

These treaties did none of those things they were expected to do, and were moreover productive of many other things which were in no sense expected of them.

So far as the Boers were concerned they remained an absolute dead letter. They induced jealousy, dispute, and strife amongst tribes who had before been on friendly terms, and enabled Moshesh to build up a power which never did any good and frequently did a good deal of harm.

Adam Kok and the Boers soon fell out. One of the latter had ignored some notification which had been sent him, whereupon a troop of Kok's Griquas were sent to bring him before "the King." The Boer not being at home at the time, the

natives insulted his wife and seized his arms and ammunition. At once the burghers took the field. Sir Peregrine Maitland, the then governor, had promised Kok any military support he might require, and Colonel Richardson with a regiment of cavalry was soon on the spot. He called upon the farmers to surrender, but they took no notice. By successful strategy he drew two hundred and fifty of them from their laager. These men finding they were taken by surprise made a dash for freedom, and with the loss of three of their number managed to escape to Winburg. The remainder in the laager, three hundred and sixteen, took the oath of allegiance to the Queen, and the episode was at an end.

It had the effect, however, of bringing the governor in person to look into matters himself, and he very soon became convinced that the barrier states as a means of inducing the return of the emigrants had not only failed but could never succeed in their purpose. His visit resulted in a rearrangement with Adam Kok, his territory being subdivided between himself, his people, and the Europeans, the latter to have the land between the Modder and Riet rivers, the former that between the Riet and the Orange ; the governor to appoint a British officer who should have charge

of the European community, this officer to receive a commission from His Majesty King Kok. In due course Major Warden was nominated to the post, and selected Bloemfontein as his residence. The arrangement worked fairly well, and for some years there was little trouble in this region.

A similar proposal was made to the Basuto chief Moshesh regarding his sphere of influence, but he did not see his way to accept it, and consequently things remained in a less satisfactory state in his kingdom.

Towards the end of 1847 Sir Harry Smith was appointed Governor of Cape Colony, where he was already favourably known, and great hopes were entertained that he would prove to be the man of all men to settle both the native question and the Boer grievances. Sir Harry had views of his own. He summoned Pretorius to a conference, and told him to sound his people as to how a proclamation of British annexation of the territories occupied by them would be received. Pretorius told the Governor that they would not stand it for a moment. The Governor thought otherwise.

On February 3, 1848, he proclaimed the extension of Cape Colony to the Orange River, and, under the name of the Orange State Sovereignty, added to the Queen's dominions all the territory between

the Orange and Vaal rivers eastward to the Kath-lamba mountains. About twenty-five per cent. of the Boers in the annexed district were loyal to the Crown. Of the remainder many moved north over the Vaal and joined the adherents of Pretorius, anxious and ready to take the field against the British under his leadership. A message was sent to his home where he was soothing the dying moments of his wife to whom he was devotedly attached. At first he refused to leave her, but the noble woman persuaded him to go. "I am past your help now," she said, "but you can still be of use to your countrymen." He went, but he never saw her again.

In July he crossed the Vaal, advanced on Bloemfontein, driving every English official before him and forced Major Warden and his garrison to capitulate. Sir Harry Smith went up with reinforcements as soon as possible and inflicted a severe defeat upon Pretorius at the battle of Blomplaats on August 29, 1848, thereby crushing Boer hopes for the time.

A larger garrison was stationed at Bloemfontein, and no further effort was made to question British authority for some time to come.

The Boers, under Pretorius, retired across the Vaal River, their leader proscribed by the British

governor, and a reward of £2,000 offered for his apprehension. There, under his presidency, they declared themselves the free and independent people of the South African Republic which, however, obtained no recognition from the British authorities, until four years afterwards.

As the outcome of the unfortunate treaty arrangements with Moshesh before alluded to, Major Warden, meanwhile, had got into trouble with the Basutos. The good offices of the influential Pretorius were needed to adjust matters; the sentence of outlawry which had been passed upon him was reversed and the British authorities decided from motives of policy to recognise the official existence of the South African Republic. A conference known as the Sand River Convention was held at a farm in the Orange State Sovereignty, on January 17, 1852.

It was then formally agreed that the British Government should guarantee to the emigrants north of the Vaal, the right to manage, without let or hindrance, their own affairs, and the South African Republic came into official being.

Two years afterwards, by a convention signed at Bloemfontein on February 23, 1854, the Orange River Sovereignty became the Orange Free State, its independence fully guaranteed, the British

Government having apparently made up its mind that to maintain it as a dependency of the Crown entailed more trouble than it was worth.

At the time of the Bloemfontein convention it comprised the territory between the Vaal and the Orange rivers, and the Drakensberg mountains with the exception of Basutoland and the native reserves.

The boundaries of the South African Republic were not strictly defined, but it was understood that they were represented by the Limpopo River on the north, the Vaal River and a line drawn a little above Kuruman on the south, the Kalahari desert on the west, and the mountains corresponding with the Drakensberg on the east.

CHAPTER II

BOER HISTORY

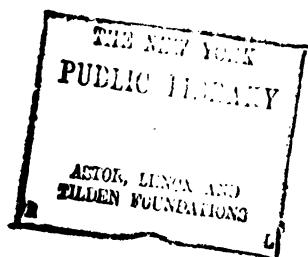
The Orange Free State

WHEN the British flag ceased to fly over the Orange River Sovereignty the people were split into factions, but common interests induced them to forego their differences in order to secure a President who was on good terms with the powerful Basuto chief Moshesh, whose enmity they had every reason to dread. Their choice fell upon Mr. Josias Hoffmann, but after holding office for less than a year he gave offence by presenting Moshesh with a keg of gunpowder, and was compelled to resign. Mr. J. N. Boshof was elected in his stead, and he was instrumental in effecting many reforms in the government, which, indeed, stood badly in need of them; but negotiations with the wily Moshesh took up most of his time. Moshesh was constantly angling for further territory, and the



INSPANNING.

To face page 26.



Orange Free Staters were determined to prevent him from seizing any more if they could. He at length took possession of some of their farms by force, and hostilities in consequence broke out. After some fighting Sir George Grey, governor of the Cape, was called in as mediator, the Free Staters having in vain appealed to the burghers north of the Vaal for assistance. His mediation resulted in a large gain of territory to Moshesh. Mr. Boshof after this resigned, and a son of the famous Boer Commandant-General, Pretorius, President of the South African Republic, succeeded him. Everything pointed at that time towards union of the two republics, but there were conflicting interests in the way, amongst them being probably a declaration by the governor of the Cape that the conventions upon which their existence rested would thereby be done away with. They consequently failed to unite.

The Orange Free State made up for the loss of its territory to Moshesh by purchasing the rights of Adam Kok, the Griqua "king"; his tribe moving to a new country given them by Sir George Grey below the Drakensberg and south of Natal. With the exception of a very small tract held by the Griqua captain, Nicholas Waterboer and another section held by the Barolong chief

Moroko, the whole country up to the Basuto border between the Vaal and Orange rivers was now occupied by white people, and trouble with the natives was reduced to a minimum. But on the Basuto border there was always trouble. Moshesh continued to harass and molest the settlers, and showed no intention of respecting boundary lines.

In 1863 the then president, Jan Hendrik Brand, requested Sir Philip Wodehouse, who had succeeded Sir George Grey as Governor and High Commissioner at the Cape, to determine once for all the northern frontier between Basutoland and the Free State, his Volksraad having empowered him to make liberal concessions if necessary in order to secure a lasting peace. Moshesh agreed, and Sir Philip, after visiting the country, confirmed the boundary laid down by Sir Harry Smith. The Free Staters then called upon Moshesh to evacuate the farms he had seized. He refused to do so and war ensued.

After more than a year's struggle, when the Free Staters were in a fair way of being able to dictate their own terms, Sir Philip Wodehouse intervened. Moshesh claimed British protection ; it was accorded, and the Basutos were declared subjects of Her Majesty. The Volksraad not

unnaturally thought this action on the part of the governor unfair, and sent delegates to England to protest; but the governor's action was maintained. Finally an agreement was come to in February, 1869, leaving their territory very much as it had been before the war.

The finances of the Free State were by this time in a very bad way. Fortunately the discovery of diamonds—first made in 1867, though only productive of important results in 1869, when a stone of eighty-three carats in weight sold on the spot uncut for £11,000—turned the scale. The usual influx of population followed; the wealth of the country enormously increased, but its troubles increased in proportion.

Disputes naturally arose regarding the ownership of property, the title to which was none too clearly defined. Most of the diggers being British subjects, the High Commissioner considered it his duty to interfere on the grounds of lawlessness and disorder. Nicholas Waterboer, the Griqua captain, laid claim to part of the Orange Free State territory, including the locality containing the diamond mines, and offered it to the British Government. The High Commissioner suggested arbitration, but President Brand refused. The land belonged, and always had belonged

to the Free State, and he could not admit that there was any question as to ownership.

Meanwhile Mr. M. W. Pretorius, President of the South African Republic, had agreed to submit certain territorial disputes between his country and the Barolong, Batlapin, and Griquas to arbitration, with Mr. Keate, Governor of Natal, as umpire. President Pretorius took no trouble to work up his case, and Mr. Keate, on the evidence submitted to him, most of which was favourable to the other side, decided against the South African Republic. In defining the Griqua boundaries, he included within them that part of the Free State territory which Waterboer had offered to Great Britain.

In consequence of Mr. Keate's award in October, 1871, Sir Henry Barkly, High Commissioner, proclaimed Waterboer's territory, Griqualand West, including the diamond mines, a British dependency, and an armed force at once took possession of it. President Brand laid his case before the Imperial authorities, coming himself to England for the purpose.

Briefly stated his case amounted to this. That Great Britain had annexed the land on the assumption, or under the pretence, that it belonged to Waterboer, and that a British court,

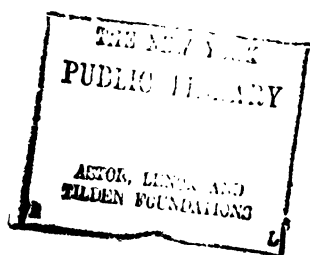


Photo by]

BOER FARM ON THE VELT.

[N. P. Edwards.

To face page 30.



after examining the evidence submitted by the Free State which had not been represented before Mr. Keate's court of arbitration, had since decided that Waterboer had no claim to it. In reply he was given to understand that it was necessary that Great Britain, as Paramount Power in South Africa, should retain possession of the diamond mines, but that he would be paid £90,000 as compensation by the new British dependency of Griqualand West.

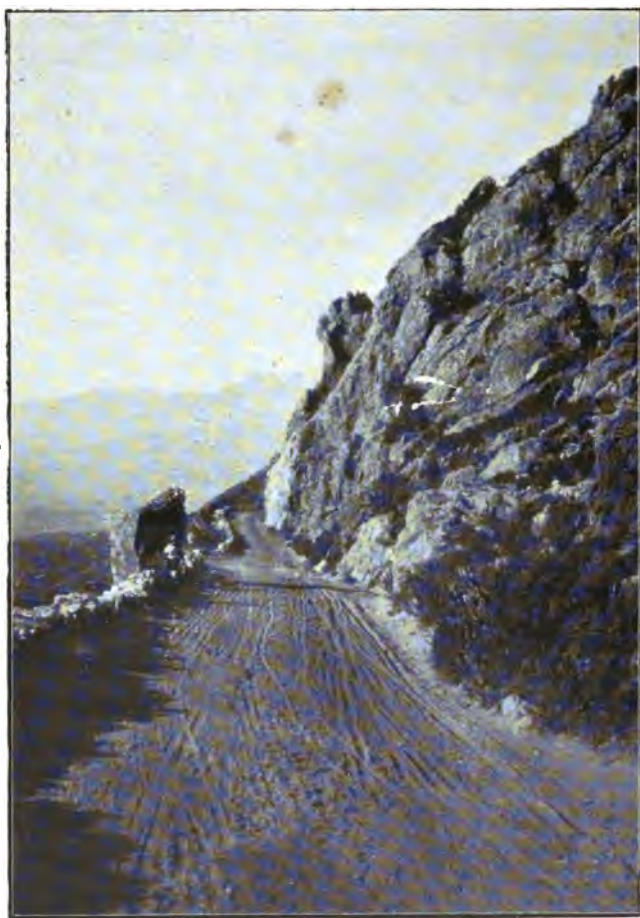
The President accepted the money, returned home, and applied the £90,000 to the reduction of the public debt. His submission, however, to the terms offered should not be regarded as indicative of his unqualified approval of them.

The mining industry flourished apace and the country generally prospered. Public works on a large scale were constructed, and an extensive railway system inaugurated, the republic having no indebtedness except that incurred for the purchase of the railways. The census of 1890 gave a total population of seventy-eight thousand whites and one hundred and thirty thousand coloured people. The industries are largely agricultural, but valuable coal-fields have been discovered, and are now being worked, and there are diamond fields at Koffyfontein and

Jagersfontein, though the latter are not to be compared in importance to those situated on British territory. President Brand held office during a period of twenty-three years, till he died in 1888. His name is deservedly venerated by his people. Mr. P. W. Reitz, Chief Justice of the Republic, succeeded him. He resigned in 1896 to make way for Mr. M. T. Steyn, the present President.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ACTON, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS



MOUNTAIN ROAD IN NATAL

To face page 33.

CHAPTER III

BOER HISTORY

The South African Republic

THE emigrants who occupied the country north of the Vaal, after the flight of the Matabele chief Moselekatse, had the most primitive ideas on the subject of government, and for many years they formed no sort of union except for the purposes of common defence. At one time they were divided up into no less than four republics, with headquarters respectively at Potchefstroom, Zoutpansberg, Lydenberg, and Utrecht. It was not until 1860 that these different entities became federated. The faction at Potchefstroom adopted a new constitution with Mr. M. W. Pretorius as President in 1857; in 1858 Zoutpansberg declared its adhesion; two years later Lydenberg and Utrecht, which had already joined forces, fol-

lowed suit, so that the whole country north of the Vaal merged into a single republic. Jealousy between the different factions unfortunately, however, led to a struggle for executive power, and civil war broke out. In 1864 order was restored, all parties agreeing to accept the presidency of Mr. Pretorius, with Mr. Paul Kruger, the present president, as Commandant-General, or Commander-in-chief of the forces.

The Government had great trouble with the natives with whom they were constantly either at war or on the verge of it. The finances of the country were at the lowest ebb, people would not pay taxes; the official salaries were always in arrear, no public works could be undertaken, there being no money to pay for them. Gold and silver coins were scarcely known, and trade was largely carried on by means of barter.

Governor Keate's award in a matter already alluded to gave such general dissatisfaction that President Pretorius, whom the burghers rightly held to be largely responsible for its unfavourable nature, was forced to resign, and Mr. Thomas Burgers, an ex-clergyman of no longer orthodox views in religious matters, was elected in his stead. Mr. Burgers had exalted ideas as to the

role that should be played and the place taken by his country in the comity of nations. To carry them into effect he knew that the first requisite was to open up means of communication with the outside world and the second was to educate his people.

So he proceeded to Europe to replete the exhausted treasury by means of a loan. He naturally addressed himself to Holland, with the result that, after a great deal of trouble, he succeed in raising the sum of £90,000. This he applied to the purchase of railway material, which was duly sent to Lourenço Marquez as a first consignment towards the construction of a line from Delagoa Bay to Pretoria. But the balance was never forthcoming, for the Transvaal's powers of borrowing had come to an end, and not another penny could the President raise. He engaged a superintendent of education and a few other Europeans for service in the Government ranks, and these were despatched to Pretoria. On his return, however, all measures of reform had to be abandoned for the time on account of further disturbances with the natives. Sekukuni, chief of the Bapedi tribe, had occupied Transvaal territory, and the country was clamouring for his eviction. A commando was called out, led by the president

in person. But the burghers had lost confidence in their chief, largely on account of his agnostic views, which were pain and grief to the orthodox. The campaign miserably failed. To continue it heavy taxes were necessary, which the country was neither in the mood nor the condition to pay. With rebellion rampant within its borders, fears of civil war, a weak administration, without money and without credit, the condition of the republic was rotten to the core.

The British Government meanwhile had been closely observant of the trend of events, and as the weakness of the country constituted in their minds a menace to peace in South Africa, they sent Sir Theophilus Shepstone, who had been at one time Secretary for Native Affairs in Natal, as Commissioner to Pretoria in 1877. This decision to take a hand in the direction of the country was no doubt accelerated by the conviction that if they did not do so Germany would.

Sir Theophilus Shepstone's escort was very small, but his powers were very large, large enough to annex the country provided he received the requisite encouragement from the inhabitants. This was furnished by a request submitted by some of the residents in the villages, mostly Germans and Englishmen, who, as the only solu-

tion, suggested that he forthwith declare the country a British dependency.

Official circles were divided in opinion. One party, headed by the President, were for independence at any price ; the other (oh, irony of fate), led by Mr. Paul Kruger, were inclined to favour British rule on certain conditions, and between these wavering factions lay the British Commissioner's chance. He settled the question by hoisting the British flag.

President Burgers entered a dignified and patriotic protest, and retired—on a pension from the British Government.

On the 12th of April, 1877, in virtue of a proclamation issued by Sir Theophilus, the Cape emigrants and their descendants once more passed under British rule, the British Commissioner promising that the Transvaal should remain a separate government, with its own laws and legislature. A large force occupied the country, now termed the Transvaal Territory. The British authority was firmly established, trade flourished, and matters mended generally. But still the people were not satisfied. They resented the delay which had occurred in the fulfilment of the promises made by Sir Theophilus Shepstone regarding their constitutional rights, which had

never been carried out. They had no greater love for the British flag than of yore, and very soon they in turn sent Mr. Paul Kruger and Dr. Jorrison as a deputation to Great Britain to endeavour to obtain a reversion to the old order of things, and get the Shepstone proclamation withdrawn. In this they failed to succeed, the British Government being under the impression that the vast majority of the inhabitants were inclined to British rule. To prove the contrary memorials were sent round for signature, with the result that almost the entire rural population signed. Thus armed another deputation, consisting of Messrs. Paul Kruger, Pieter Joubert, and Edward Bok, sped across the ocean, only to meet with the same lack of success as the first, and subsequent applications, repeatedly made, invariably elicited the reply that under no circumstances would Great Britain withdraw from the country.

The Zulu power which has been broken, as we have seen, in 1840 by the alliance between the Boers and the chief Panda, had gradually, under the rule of the latter's son Cetewayo, resumed formidable proportions. In the interests of general peace in South Africa, the Boers having proved themselves quite unable to cope with native tribes, it became necessary in the view

of the British Government to overthrow Cetewayo. The Zulu War of 1879—in which the British disaster at Isandlwana, the heroic defence of Rorke's Drift by Lieutenants Chard and Bromhead in January, the death of the Prince Imperial in June, and the crowning British victory at Ulundi on the 4th of July, were the principal features—was undertaken with that object and successfully accomplished it.

In March, 1879, Sir Theophilus Shepstone, who had caused no special discontent during his administration, was succeeded by Sir Owen Lanyon. This official appears, unfortunately, to have been quite unable to govern in a conciliatory manner, and the general discontent increased. Another trek was talked of, but the alternative of a recourse to arms found more support, especially amongst the women, whose influence had always been exercised in favour of drastic measures.

Sir Bartle Frere, High Commissioner at the Cape, visited the Transvaal in the spring of 1879, soon after Sir Theophilus Shepstone had ceased to be administrator. He found the Boers clamouring for "independence." The disaffected had gathered to the number of sixteen or seventeen thousand in a camp near Pretoria, and there, in April, a conference was held which lasted five

hours. To the committee of twenty-five, including Messrs. Pretorius, Joubert, and Kruger representing the Boers, Sir Bartle Frere maintained, in reply to their demand for the restoration of their national rights, that annexation was "irrevocable," and no good could come of further discussing it. In writing to the Colonial Office describing the meeting, he said he had not been prepared for the "stubbornness of the determination" of the malcontents, though he was of opinion that the latter were far from being a majority of the whole white population. In a private letter, dated Pretoria 20, 1879, subsequently published, Sir Bartle said, "It was not the annexation so much as the neglect to fulfil the promises and the expectations held out by Shepstone when he took over the Government that has stirred up the great mass of the Boers and given a handle to agitators."

Sekukuni continued to give trouble. Sir Garnet Wolseley, at the head of British and native troops, brought him prisoner to Pretoria.

Mr. Gladstone became Prime Minister. The Boers thought as he had denounced the annexation of their country in Opposition, one of the first acts of his government would be to restore it. But the Liberal cabinet refused to haul down

the British flag, and the Boers became very angry. British officers at Potchefstroom were openly defied. At Paardekraal a meeting was held, the question fully discussed, and resolutions were passed committing the burghers to stand or fall in a struggle for liberty. The Volksraad reassumed legislative power, Messrs. Kruger, M. W. Pretorius, late president, and Pieter Joubert were elected as a Triumvirate. Heidelberg was named as the capital, and there on the 16th of December, 1880, the republican flag was hoisted again. That same day burghers were fired upon by British soldiers. Commandant Cronje returned the fire, the revolt spread, and the whole country was in a fervour. Sir Garnet Wolseley had been relieved as Commander-in-chief by Sir George Colley. By the latter's orders Colonel Anstruther was sent to reinforce the Pretoria garrison with a force of two hundred and sixty-four men. He was met *en route* by a body of Boers under Franz Joubert and ordered to stop. On his refusing to do so a fight ensued which ended in the surrender of the British troops. Sir George Colley then collected reinforcements in Natal about one thousand strong, and marched to the assistance of the beleaguered villages in the Transvaal where the inhabitants still loyal to Britain with the British troops were

surrounded by Boers. Pieter Joubert, member of the executive, at the head of a superior force intercepted the general's march at Laing's Nek, and on the 28th of January, 1881, beat him back with heavy loss. Sir George Colley then took up a fortified position about four miles away at Mount Pleasant, awaiting reinforcements on their way from England.

Some days later on February 8th, in another engagement, a body of three hundred men under General Colley met and were defeated with a loss of two-thirds of their number near the Ingogo River by the Boer commandant, Nicolaas Smit.

So far the British had lost in three engagements six hundred men killed and wounded; the Boer loss was less than a tenth of that number. On February 27th came the further and final disaster of Majuba hill. The night before General Colley had left his camp with six hundred men and climbed the hill in order to command the Boer camp in the defile two thousand feet below. Next morning Commandant-General Joubert realised that he was in a position of extreme danger. At all costs the British troops must be dislodged. One hundred and fifty Boers made their way up in face of greatly superior numbers, and about noon half that number finally reached the top.

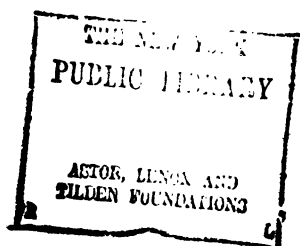


Photo by]

MAJUBA HILL.

[N. P. Edwards.

To face page 42.



The Britishers doubtless imagining that the whole Boer force was upon them, fled precipitately down the hill. Picked off as they leaped panic-stricken from rock to rock, they left no less than two hundred and twenty-eight of their number dead and wounded on the field, besides fifty-nine prisoners in the hands of the enemy. Sir George Colley himself was amongst the killed. Against this appalling list of casualties, seeing the smallness of the force engaged, the Boer loss only amounted to six, of whom one was killed.

Sir Evelyn Wood succeeded to Sir George Colley's command, but as he was on the point of advancing at the head of twelve thousand men orders came from England staying his hand.

The British Government had decided to surrender the Transvaal.

On March 12, 1881, an armistice was concluded, as a prelude to terms of peace, the outcome being the reaffirmation and recognition of the independence of the South African Republic; the Boers being granted complete self-government subject to the suzerainty of her Majesty.

Mr. Kruger's views on the subject of the rights of Uitlanders at this period are interesting. In a Blue Book published in 1882 on Transvaal affairs this conversation is reported :—

"Sir HERCULES ROBINSON: Before annexation had British subjects complete freedom of trade throughout the Transvaal? Were they on the same footing as citizens of the State?

"Mr. KRUGER: They were on the same footing as the burghers. There was not the slightest difference in accordance with the Sand River Convention.

"Sir HERCULES ROBINSON: I presume you will not object to that continuing?

"Mr. KRUGER: No. There will be equal protection for anybody.

"Sir EVELYN WOOD: And equal privileges?

"Mr. KRUGER: We make no difference so far as burgher rights are concerned. There may perhaps be some slight difference in the case of a young person who has just come into the country."

In his desire to avoid national "blood-guiltiness" Mr. Gladstone was animated by considerations of a lofty and magnanimous character. On the score of expediency it was advanced by apologists for the measure that a continuance of the struggle would probably kindle the fire of racial animosity in South Africa which might never be extinguished. But it was, nevertheless, felt that politically speaking a great mistake had been made, and events have conclusively proved that the action

taken by the Government failed in the accomplishment of the end they had in view, viz., permanent establishment of peace between Boer and Briton.

At the time the motives underlying the Government's decision were unappreciated by Britishers. They were ever afterwards misunderstood by Boers.

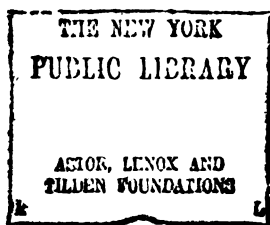
How keenly British subjects in the Transvaal felt upon the subject is clearly evidenced by the following incident, probably unique in history, which was thus described by a Cape paper in 1881.

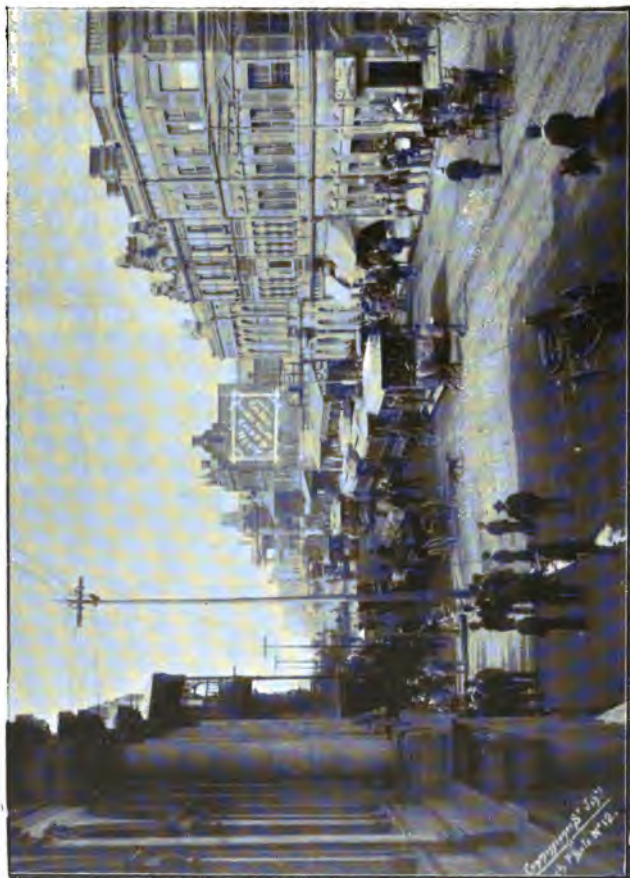
"On Wednesday last, August 3, 1881, a demonstration of public opinion took place in Pretoria. It is not often that Englishmen in any part of the world would with such unanimity of feeling commit to the earth the emblem of their country's greatness. But, under the present circumstances of this country, and the relations in which it stands to England, the act of burying our beloved flag is one of more than common significance. It was a solemn and emphatic protest against the treatment which British subjects and the British flag have received at the hands of the Imperial Government. Nothing could be more orderly, nor more reverential than the ceremony performed on Wednesday. By arrangement

the public met on the Market Square at 2.30—just about the time the Convention would be signed. The procession started from the European Hotel at 3 p.m. A vehicle, draped in black, was provided, drawn by two horses clothed in sables. Inside the carriage was a raised platform on which the coffin rested, upon the lid of which was the following inscription :

“‘In loving memory of the British Flag in the Transvaal, who departed this life on August 2, 1881, in her 5th year. In other climes none knew thee but to love thee.—*Resurgam.*’

“The coffin containing the flag was placed in position amidst the deepest silence, all heads uncovered, and the procession—marching two abreast—proceeded to the place appointed for sepulture. The site was close to Government House, where the Royal Commission and the Boer representatives were engaged in signing the Convention. There were about one hundred and fifty white people, and two hundred and fifty Kaffir chiefs and their retinue in the procession. Arrived at the spot where the grave had been prepared, the coffin was lowered into its place, the grave was filled up, and the ceremony concluded with decorous solemnity. The spectators numbered about two thousand.”





COMMISSIONER STREET IN JOHANNESBURG.

To face page 47.

Subsequent modifications of the 1881 Convention between the two Governments gave Swaziland as a vassal State to the Transvaal, and restricted Great Britain's suzerainty to power of veto over treaties made by the Republic. Since 1884 the Transvaal has been practically an independent State, subject only to the condition of suzerainty.

In 1883 Mr. Paul Kruger was chosen President, and has held that office ever since, having been re-elected no less than four times.

As diamonds had been discovered in the Orange Free State so gold was found in the Transvaal. For many years mines had been worked in different places, but never to sufficient extent to create enthusiasm, or even excite outside attention. But the find made at Lydenberg in 1884, and later on the Witwatersrand at once induced enormous emigration from different parts of the world.

Then the troubles which have culminated in the present war began.

Cities sprang into existence on desert wastes, and the whole nature of the country changed. The gold production went on steadily increasing year by year till it finally placed the Transvaal in the front rank of gold-producing countries in the world.

The interests of the new-comers, "the Uit-

landers," mostly of British extraction, and the old inhabitants, the Boers, mostly of Dutch, speedily clashed. The latter set their faces from the first against any extension of political rights to people whom they regarded as aliens, whose ways were not as their ways, who had no love for the land, who had come when the gold was found and would go when the gold was exhausted. They altered the conditions of franchise so that foreigners could have no vote without renouncing their allegiance to their own sovereign, and residing for many years in the country. They arranged taxation so that it fell more heavily upon the mining industry; engaged in almost exclusively by foreigners, than upon agricultural pursuits, engaged in almost exclusively by themselves. Naturally the new-comers objected. They, as they claimed, produced the wealth which had raised the country from poverty to affluence, and they consequently considered they were entitled to political representation and equal rights with the Boers.

Prior to 1882 the Uitlanders could obtain full rights of citizenship after a residence of two years. In that year the period was raised to five, but that was before the discovery of gold, when there were, relatively speaking but few foreigners in

the country. In 1887, three years after foreigners had begun to arrive in any numbers, the period of residence was increased threefold, and raised to fifteen years.

As a concession to the reiterated demands for reform on the part of the Uitlanders, a second Volksraad was formed in 1890, to which foreigners were eligible after a four years' residence, but this second chamber was entirely subsidiary to the first—it could only deal with certain specified subjects, (taxation not being one of them), and any measures it passed could be vetoed by the First Raad. It proved in effect a reform on paper only.

The vast majority of the Uitlanders were British subjects (in 1894 they numbered sixty-two thousand out of seventy-seven thousand). What they chiefly complained of, in addition to the withholding of their political rights, was being commandeered for military service, the dynamite monopoly, and generally vexatious restrictions upon trade. These formed the subject of various petitions to the High Commissioner at the Cape and the Colonial Office. The Liberal Government, which in 1894 had occasion to send a strong protest to President Kruger on the subject of his closing the drifts or fords on the river Vaal, as contrary to Convention, recognised in the same year the justice of the Uit-

landers' position. In a dispatch to Sir Henry Loch, the High Commissioner at Capetown, dated October 19th, Lord Ripon, the Secretary of State for the Colonies, pointed out "that the period of residence, which constitutes the most important condition of residence, differs in different countries, but there is a very general consensus of opinion among civilised States that five years is a sufficiently long period of probation, and H.M.'s Government desires to impress upon the Government of the Republic the view that the period in this case should not exceed that limit as regards the right to vote in the First Volksraad, which is the dominant body, and in presidential elections."

Discontent amongst the Uitlanders continued to increase as the Transvaal Government took no notice of Lord Ripon's recommendation. Petitions to the Raad itself proved of no avail being contemptuously rejected, and in course of time a party came into existence which made no secret of its desire to substitute British for Boer rule, by persuasion if possible, if not, by force.

On December 29, 1895, there came as a climax the Jameson Raid. Exactly how and by whom this movement was engineered, whether or not it received the tacit approval of Government autho-

rities, are questions still to a great extent open to doubt, despite the fact that it formed the subject of judicial inquiry at Pretoria and in London, besides being reported on by a parliamentary Commission. In any event it failed, and its failure, in the minds of many, very probably constitutes its chief claim to condemnation.

Counting on support from Johannesburg which he never received, and vastly underrating the resistance he was likely to meet with, Dr. Jameson, then head of the Chartered Company's police in Rhodesia, invaded Transvaal territory with a body of about four hundred men and reached Krugersdorp plains, to the west of Johannesburg, on New Year's Day, 1896. The Boers were waiting for them in force. Exhausted with their long march, they offered but feeble resistance, and the next day they surrendered.

Mr. Kruger might have acted with far greater severity than he did. The ringleaders were condemned to death, but the sentence was commuted to imprisonment and fine. Under the foreign Enlistment Act, Dr. Jameson, Major Sir John Willoughby, the Hons. Robert and H. F. White, Colonel Grey, and the Hon. C. J. Coventry were brought to trial by the British Government, which thus vindicated its good faith towards the South

African Republic. But though justice was in a measure satisfied, the Uitlander question was only scotched ; it was not killed.

The raid proved a veritable Banquo's ghost, and the last state of the Uitlanders was considerably worse than the first—ineradicable suspicions having been aroused in the Boer's mind that henceforward agitation for reform would merely serve as a cloak for sinister designs upon his independence. As for the British Government, for the time being at any rate, its hands were tied, its mouth was closed.

Mr. Rhodes, Premier of Cape Colony at the time of the "unfortunate episode," as it has been aptly termed, was ruined politically, and angry feelings were aroused amongst the Cape Colonists of Dutch descent closely allied with the Boers.

Mr. Kruger grew more obstinate than ever. Like Pharaoh of old he hardened his heart, and though at the instance of Sir Hercules Robinson, the High Commissioner, he promised reforms, he never granted them.

Matters went from bad to worse. The treatment accorded to the Uitlanders finally reached such extremes as to call forth a strongly worded petition direct to the Queen in March, 1899, praying Her Gracious Majesty "to extend her protection to her subjects, to cause an inquiry

to be held into their grievances, to secure a reform of abuses, and to obtain substantial guarantees from the Transvaal Government, and a recognition of the petitioners' rights."

Briefly summarised the grievances complained of were as follows:—

That the Uitlanders, of whom by far the greater number were British subjects, had no share in the government of the country, although they constituted an absolute majority of the inhabitants, and represented the intellect, wealth, and energy of the State. Intense irritation had been aroused and aggravated by the manner in which remonstrances were met. Promises of reforms had been made by the Government, but had not been kept. Petitions had been repeatedly addressed to the authorities and had been scornfully rejected.

At the end of 1895 discontent culminated in an armed insurrection, which had failed in its object. President Kruger on this occasion issued a proclamation holding out hopes of substantial reform. Nothing came of it, and the legislation adopted by the Volksraad became more unfriendly than ever, making the Uitlanders' position even more irksome than before—witness the Emancipation of Aliens Act, 1896; the Press Law, 1896; the Aliens Expulsion Law, 1896,—of which the first only had

been withdrawn at the instance of Her Majesty's Government.

Believing President Kruger was sincere in holding out hopes of reform on December 30, 1896, his attention was called early in 1897 by the Uitlanders to the alarming depression of the mining industry. A Commission of Government officials was formed to inquire into matters, and on August 5th recommended many reforms as necessary. The Government refused to act on the report and referred it to the Volksraad, which in turn referred it to a Select Committee. This Committee, ignoring the recommendations of the report, advised increased taxation in a way which bore most heavily on the Uitlanders. Taxation was increased accordingly, but no reforms were made.

In 1897 the Government attacked the independence of the High Court of Justice, which the Uitlanders regarded as the sole safeguard of their civil rights, and a high-handed act was rushed through the Volksraad with indecent haste. The Government threatened reprisals on professional men who raised their voices in protest, and dismissed the Chief Justice, J. G. Kotze, for maintaining his opinions, appointing Mr. Gregorowski (who had presided at the trial of the reform prisoners in 1896) in his stead. This judge took office after

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS



EARLY MORNING MARKET, JOHANNESBURG.

To face page 55.

expressing the opinion that no self-respecting man would sit on the bench while the law in question remained on the statute book. All the judges condemned the law in formal protest as a gross interference with the independence of justice, but the law still remained unrepealed, and three out of the five protesting judges still continued to sit on the bench.

The police force as constituted was a menace to the peace of Johannesburg, and had constantly formed the subject of remonstrance. Drawn largely from the country, and consisting solely of burghers, its members unused to town life, were ignorant of the ways and requirements of the people, and, being armed with revolvers, constituted a danger instead of a safeguard to the community. Encouraged and abetted by their superior officers, they had grown more and more aggressive to British subjects. Public indignation was at length fully aroused by the death at the hands of a police constable of a British subject named T. J. Edgar. The man who shot him was charged with murder, but the Public Prosecutor on his own initiative reduced the charge to one of culpable homicide only, and released the prisoner on the recognisances of his fellow constables, the bail being fixed at a lesser amount (£200) than that

commonly demanded for offences under the Liquor Act or for charges of common assault.

The revenue was misapplied and devoted to objects which kept alive a continuous and well-founded feeling of irritation, without in any way advancing the general interests of the State. Mal-administration went hand in hand with speculation of public monies, and nothing was done to stop the scandal. The education of Uitlander children was made subject to impossible conditions.

The Government arrested two British subjects who assisted in presenting a petition to Her Majesty on behalf of four thousand fellow subjects. On another attempt being made to hold a public meeting to draw up a second petition the meeting was broken up by a body of Boers organised by Government officials, and acting under the protection of the police. British subjects therefore were prevented from publicly ventilating their grievances and of laying them before Her Majesty.

The petition bore no less than twenty-one thousand signatures, and the Boer authorities, with a view to minimising its effect, lost no time in putting forward the statement that most of them were of a bogus nature. It was even asserted that President Kruger was in possession

of a counter declaration signed by eight thousand Uitlanders to the effect that they were one and all thoroughly satisfied with the condition of affairs, but it never reached England.

The statement of the Uitlanders, as presented by themselves, instantly arrested public attention. A deep impression was made, which was intensified by the succeeding incidents of the arrest of certain Englishmen on the charge of high treason by the Boer Government and the assault upon the editor of the *Johannesburg Star* for utterances displeasing to the Government.

Diplomatic notes were exchanged between the two Governments, and on the 30th of May a conference, to be held at Bloemfontein between President Kruger and Sir Alfred Milner, High Commissioner at the Cape, was arranged through the medium of President Steyn, of the Orange Free State. That Sir Alfred looked upon the Uitlanders' grievances as having a solid foundation in fact was generally felt, but the public was scarcely prepared for so grave a view as that which he put forward. The publication of a Blue Book on Transvaal affairs gave the country to understand how really serious was the situation.

Sir Alfred stated in his official despatches that in his opinion the position of the Uitlanders was

"intolerable," and that "the case in favour of intervention on their behalf was overwhelming," that "the spectacle of thousands of British subjects kept permanently in the position of helots, constantly chafing under undoubted grievances, and calling vainly to Her Majesty's Government for redress, does steadily undermine the influence and reputation of Great Britain, and the respect for the British Government within the Queen's dominions." He further dismissed as "a wilful perversion of the truth" the attempt to represent the Uitlander movement as "artificial, or the work of scheming capitalists or professional agitators."

It was difficult to conceive of a more formidable indictment, and the public looked anxiously to the result of the Conference.

This was destined to failure. Although the proceedings, which lasted several days, were of a friendly nature, it soon became apparent that it would lead to nothing satisfactory. The points at issue to be debated upon were the dynamite monopoly, the incorporation of Swaziland by the Republic, the indemnity due for the Raid, the franchise, and arbitration. Sir Alfred Milner agreed to forego pressing the dynamite question, President Kruger that of Swaziland, and the

indemnity discussion was postponed pending further advices from England. The way was consequently cleared for discussion of the all-important issues of the franchise and arbitration.

The High Commissioner, desirous "of striking at the root of all the injuries—the political impotence of the injured," and of providing the latter automatically with the means of redressing their grievances, claimed, as an irreducible *minimum*, a period of five years as the time of residence during which they should qualify as voters, and requested that the measure should be made retroactive. He further asked for a modification in the oath, and for "the immediate and substantial representation" of the Uitlanders. The President made a counter offer of a seven years' franchise, making it, however, a *sine qua non* that all proposals he made should be subject to the acceptance by the British Government of the principle of arbitration on the differences between the two countries, which amounted to the claim that the Transvaal should be recognised as a sovereign international State, and implied the abdication by Great Britain of position as Suzerain or Paramount Power.

These conditions having proved unacceptable to the High Commissioner, the Conference came to

an end, and for several weeks hopes of peace and fears of war alternated almost daily.

Mr. Kruger had indicated at the Conference that he would recommend the Volksraad to vote measures of reform, and immediately on his return the franchise question was discussed. Mr. Hofmeyr, representing the Afrikander Bond party at the Cape, visited Pretoria; so did Mr. Fischer, Attorney of the Orange Free State. The avowed object of their mission was to induce the President to make concessions, but quite possibly in the case of the Orange Free State official his desire was to arrange a joint line of action between his country and the Transvaal in the event of war breaking out.

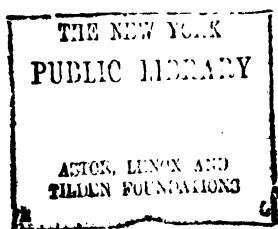
The Free State Raad passed large votes for military purposes, General Joubert gave utterance to the aphorism that "the Transvaal trusted in God and not in arms," and large orders for Krupp guns at the same time.

The Colonial Secretary, Mr. Chamberlain, on the 28th of July made a proposal for a joint commission of inquiry into the practical effect likely to be produced by the seven years' Franchise Bill passed by the Transvaal Parliament, which was not well received in Pretoria, coinciding as it did with the arrival of two British regiments at



SOUTH AFRICAN BOULDER.

To face page 60.



Durban in readiness, as Mr. Chamberlain expressed it, for all contingencies.

Colonel Baden-Powell had now arrived at Bulawayo, and began to raise a corps of local troops. Sir William Butler, in command at the Cape, who had been acting High Commissioner at the time of the Edgar case, and whose policy had on several points been at variance with that adopted by Sir Alfred Milner, was recalled, and General Forestier Walker, an officer who had already seen service in South Africa, was sent out in his place. On the 31st of July the British Government proposed another conference to further investigate the questions in dispute. This offer the Transvaal refused, but proposed instead, on the 19th of August, a five years' franchise, conditionally upon Great Britain pledging never again to intervene in the affairs of the Republic, no longer to insist upon the assertion of suzerainty, and to agree to arbitration from which governments other than that of the Orange Free State should be excluded, and suggested, not a joint but a one-sided, inquiry by their own officials into the working of the seven years' franchise.

On the 28th of August the British Government replied that it could not withdraw from the position it had taken up on the question of sovereignty,

nor could it give any pledge that it would not in the future extend protection to its own subjects in the Transvaal should occasion arise. It expressed, however, hopes that the Republic would still see its way to a second conference.

The Transvaal on the 2nd of September withdrew its offer of a five years' franchise, and agreed to a second conference provided Great Britain absolutely gave up its suzerainty and admitted the status of the Republic as a sovereign international State.

To these proposals the British Government replied on the 12th of September demanding a five years' franchise, a quarter of the Raad to represent the goldfields, right of Uitlanders to speak English in the Raad if they so desired, and equality for the new burghers in voting for presidential and other elections. This despatch left the question of suzerainty in *statu quo*.

On the 19th of September President Kruger refused even to submit to the Raad so radical a change as the facultative use of the English language. He withdrew his former offers, but guardedly agreed to a joint commission of inquiry.

Four days later Mr. Chamberlain declared all earlier proposals cancelled, and stated that Her Majesty's Government was now compelled to con-

sider the matter afresh, and to formulate their own proposals for a settlement of the issues which had been created in South Africa by the policy constantly followed during many years by the Government of the South African Republic.

This was his last word in the controversy.

On the 28th of September the Orange Free State Raad voted its support to the Transvaal in the event of war, and on the 2nd of October President Kruger dissolved his Parliament, possibly with a view to forestalling any objection that might be raised to his seizure of half a million sterling, the property of private owners, which he "commandeered" on the following day.

On the 9th he issued his ultimatum, and on Wednesday, the 11th of October, the present war began.

As subsequent events proved, President Kruger had all along made up his mind that there could be no settlement of the suzerainty question, raised by the British Government, upon pacific lines. He would fight to the death for the independence of his country which, rightly or wrongly, he believed was not only threatened but imperilled. His burghers might or might not sympathise with his dream of Dutch *versus* British supremacy in South Africa. The probabilities are that they knew

nothing about it. But the independence of the country was a plain and simple issue which all could grasp and appreciate.

The President knew that this cry would rally the burghers to a man. So he raised it with the result that it was instantly responded to. That the Orange Free State should have thrown in its lot with the Transvaal caused considerable surprise in this country, but it was inevitable that it should have done so. We had no quarrel with President Steyn and his people it is true, but treaty obligations had been entered into between the two republics in 1897 covering precisely such eventualities as had arisen.

Mr. Kruger believed that the Imperial Government — despite its asseverations to the contrary, despite its assurance that on certain conditions it was prepared to guarantee the independence of the Transvaal against all comers — was not sincere; that in reality it aimed at the political extinction of his country; that under the cloak of fair-seeming terms was hidden an ulterior and sinister motive. The Jameson raid had aroused suspicions in his mind as to the *bona fides* of the Colonial Office; the parliamentary inquiry which ensued unfortunately did not allay them, and it required probably no extraordinary



TRANSPORT ON THE VELD.

To face page 64.

nothing about it. But the independence of the country was a plain and simple issue which all could grasp and appreciate.

The President knew that this cry would rally the burghers to a man. So he raised it with the result that it was instantly responded to. That the Orange Free State should have thrown in its lot with the Transvaal caused considerable surprise in this country, but it was inevitable that it should have done so. We had no quarrel with President Steyn and his people it is true, but treaty obligations had been entered into between the two republics in 1897 covering precisely such eventualities as had arisen.

Mr. Kruger believed that the Imperial Government — despite its asseverations to the contrary, despite its assurance that on certain conditions it was prepared to guarantee the independence of the Transvaal against all comers — was not sincere; that in reality it aimed at the political extinction of his country; that under the cloak of fair-seeming terms was hidden an ulterior and sinister motive. The Jameson raid had aroused suspicions in his mind as to the *bona fides* of the Colonial Office; the parliamentary inquiry which ensued unfortunately did not allay them, and it required probably no extraordinary



TRANSPORT ON THE VOLT.

To face page 64.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

efforts on his part to bring President Steyn round to his way of thinking. If once the Transvaal bridge went down, as sooner or later, unless a stand were made, it inevitably must, what hope to save the Orange Free State? That, too, must go, swallowed up in the maw of insatiable empire-makers. It would be better to strike now than to wait. Relatively the two republics were better prepared for war than Great Britain, and then there was always the contingency of foreign complication or intervention to be hoped for. Dr. Leyds might safely be trusted to play his cards to the best advantage on the Continent. And so the die was cast, and the ultimatum handed in to Mr. Conyngham Greene, the British Agent at Pretoria, who received it on the 9th of October. Briefly it declared that Her Majesty's unlawful intervention had caused an intolerable condition of affairs to arise; it demanded that all points of mutual difference should be regulated by arbitration, or any other amicable course which might be agreed on; that the troops on the borders of the Republic should be instantly withdrawn; and that all reinforcements which had arrived in South Africa since June 1, 1899, should be removed from the country. Failing compliance with these demands before 5 p.m. on October 11th, the Transvaal

Government would regard the action of Her Majesty's Government as a formal declaration of war. No official communication was received from the Orange Free State of their intention to throw in their lot with the Transvaal, but the tone taken by the president, Mr. Steyn, in his recent negotiations with Sir Alfred Milner, had left room for no doubt upon the subject.

On the 7th of October the discharge of men whose term of service had expired had been stopped, and the reserves called out, by Royal Proclamation, about 25,000 men having received orders to rejoin the colours.

This step on the part of the Cabinet was possibly instrumental in accelerating Mr. Kruger's decision.

CHAPTER IV

THE BOERS AS THEY WERE AND ARE

IT is no easy matter for the Briton to view "his brother Boer" in an unprejudiced light when the hand of each is at the other's throat and the scourge of "battle, murder, and sudden death," from which both have so often prayed to be delivered, is ravaging their hearths and homes. But if we are to form a correct estimate of the characteristics of our redoubtable adversaries in South Africa, and desire to judge them fairly, it is essential that we learn something of the manner in which they comport themselves in time of peace no less than in time of war.

The Boer, like the rest of us, is a compound of good and bad. His best qualities, says a writer who knows him well, are his stubborn perseverance in the face of difficulty and danger, his genuine family affection, his equally genuine though narrow

religious spirit, his determination never to endure injustice, his hospitality to guests of whom he approves. His worst faults are his brutal treatment of the natives, his defect in political honesty, and his curious lack of the Dutch passion for cleanliness and industry. He is usually opposed to what we call "progress," and views with strong dislike the incursion of gold miners and other disturbers of peace and quietness who from his point of view are afflicted with a mania for "opening up" his country. In this respect he is at one with Brother Turk, and we all know Brother Turk's views on the subject of civilisation.

Writing rather more than a century ago of the Boer, the Swedish traveller Sparrmann said: "It is hardly to be conceived with what little trouble the Boer gets into order a field of moderate size, he may almost be said to make its cultivation a mere matter of amusement. With pleasure, but without the least trouble to himself, he sees the flocks and herds which constitute his riches daily and considerably increasing. These are driven to pasture and home again by a few Hottentots and slaves, who likewise make the butter; so that it is almost only with the milking that the farmer, together with his wife and children, concern themselves at all. To do this, however, he has no occasion to

rise before seven or eight o'clock in the morning. That they (the Boers) might not put their arms and bodies out of the easy and commodious posture in which they had laid them on the couch when they were taking their afternoon *siesta* they have been known to receive travellers lying quite still and motionless excepting that they have very civilly pointed out the road by moving their foot to the right or left."

"Among a set of beings so devoted to their ease," continues Sparrmann, "one might naturally expect to meet with a variety of the most commodious easy-chairs and sofas, but the truth is, that they find it much more commodious to avoid the trouble of inventing and making them. Nor did the inhabitants exhibit much less simplicity and moderation or, to speak more properly, slovenliness and penury in their dress than in their furniture. The distance at which they are from the Cape may indeed be some excuse for their having no other earthenware or china in their houses but what was cracked or broken ; but this, methinks, should not prevent them from being in possession of more than one or two old pewter pots and some few plates of the same metal, so that two people are frequently obliged to eat out of the same dish, besides using it for every different article of food

that comes upon table. Each guest must bring his own knife with him, and for forks they frequently make use of their fingers. The most wealthy farmer here is considered as being well dressed in a jacket of home-made cloth, breeches of undressed leather, woollen stockings, a striped waistcoat, a cotton handkerchief about his neck, a coarse calico shirt; Hottentot field shoes, or else leathern shoes with brass buckles, and a coarse hat. Indeed, it is not in dress, but in the number and thriving condition of their cattle, and chiefly in the stoutness of their draught-oxen, that these peasants vie with each other. It is likewise by activity and manly actions and by other qualities that render a man fit for the married state and the rearing of a family that the youth chiefly obtain the esteem of the fair sex. A plain close cap, and a coarse cotton gown, virtue and good housewifery are looked upon by the women as sufficient adornment for their persons ; a flirting disposition, coquetry and paint would have very little effect in making conquests of young men brought up in so hardy a manner, and who have had so homely and artless an education as the youth in this place. In short, here, if anywhere in the world, one may live an innocent, virtuous and happy life."

The travellers of to-day tell us that the foregoing picture may be taken as a fair representation of the Boers as they are. And who shall say that the picture is devoid of a certain charm? They had made no very great "progress" in 1816, for, according to the Reverend Mr. Latrobe, one of the shrewdest of the Cape farmers, in refutation of an argument in favour of his introduction of modern agricultural methods and implements, advanced the following plea: "What would you have us do? Our only concern is to fill our bellies, to get good clothes and houses; to say to one slave 'do this,' and to another 'do that'; to sit idle ourselves, and be waited upon. As to our tillage, or building, or planting, our forefathers did as we do and were satisfied; why should we not be the same? The English want us to use their ploughs, instead of our wooden ones, and recommend other instruments than those we have been used to, but we like our old things best."

There you have the Boer character in a nutshell. "He likes the old things best."

A modern story is told which points the same moral. To a store at Kimberley there came a Boer to sell bundles of tobacco, having previously weighed them on his own scales—an heirloom in the family. The storekeeper found they unduly

favoured the purchaser, and suggested that the goods should be weighed in his own scales. But the Boer would not hear of it. "No," he said, "they were my father's scales. He was a wise man, and was never cheated, and I will use no others." His veneration for the family scales cost him £12 on this occasion alone, being the value of the difference in weight of the tobacco, but he did not take that into account.

If a Boer has a basketful of peaches or a litter of sucking pigs to take to market, he always inspans ten, twelve, fourteen, or sixteen oxen—whatever number the family tradition may require—to his waggon. Should he be tainted with radical ideas and revolutionary tendencies through overmuch association with Uitlanders, he may use only a dozen, but it is not likely. There is method even in this seeming madness, he would tell you. The roads are bad, and full of holes and quagmires when the rains come on. With less than six pair of oxen he could not make sure of getting out of them, and before all things he likes to make sure.

In "Oceana" James Anthony Froude describes the Boers as "rough, with rude virtues, which are not the less virtues because in these latter days they are growing scarce. They are a very devout

people, maintaining their churches and ministers with excessive liberality. Their houses being so far apart they cannot send their children to school, and generally have tutors at home for them. Religious observances are attended to scrupulously in their households. The Boers of South Africa, of all human beings on this planet, correspond nearest to Horace's description of the Roman peasant soldiers who defeated Pyrrhus and Hannibal. There alone you will find obedience to parents as strict as among the ancient Sabines, the *severa mater* whose sons fetch and carry at her bidding, who when those sons go to fight for their country will hand their rifles to them, and bid them return with their arms in their hands or else not return at all."

Mr. Selous, the well-known hunter and traveller, who writes after twenty-eight years' experience, says of them in "Travel and Adventure in South Africa": "Throughout South Africa the people who live in the towns, such as Kimberley, Cape Town, and Johannesburg, are English, Scotch, Germans and Jews. The Dutch throughout the country live out on their farms. In the whole of the Malmesbury district close to Cape Town, one of the principal agricultural centres in the Colony, there is not one single English

or Scottish farmer, and in the eastern districts the poorer farmers of British descent seem to me to prefer to speak Dutch rather than English. In 1876 I travelled through the Colony from Port Elizabeth to Graaf Reinet by waggon, in company with several transport riders, all of them the sons of farmers in the eastern province, and all of them English or Scotch by blood. They could all speak English perfectly well, but amongst themselves they never used any language but Dutch, and their children may possibly not learn English at all. The South African Dutch, too, are one of the most prolific races in the world, and very large families from twelve to sixteen children are not uncommon ; so that I feel convinced that in South Africa the Dutch element will never become swamped as it has been in America. However, the South African of the future will have no cause to be ashamed of his ancestry, whether they be English, Scotch, Dutch, or French Huguenot. I myself have always got on so well with the Boers, and Englishmen and Dutchmen are really so much alike in thought and feeling, that I feel sure that all that is required to make them work harmoniously together is a better knowledge of one another than at present prevails. There are good and

**THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY**

**ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS**



THE VOLT.

To face page 75.

bad amongst all nations, but it is as unreasonable to say that the Boers are a nation of inhuman brutes because one of them may have committed a brutal crime (and this has been often done), as to take Jack the Ripper as a fair specimen of an Englishman. The greater part of the Boers I have known have been kind masters to their servants, though they are severe with them if they offend. They treat the natives, as do all colonists, as an inferior race, not as equals, and there can be no doubt that they are perfectly right in doing so. Granted that certain Kaffirs are better men than certain white men, the fact remains that as a whole the Kaffirs are an inferior people, and in their present state of development are, with some few exceptions, only fit to be hewers of wood and drawers of water. However, this is a difficult question, and one which I am not competent to discuss. I will only say that in my opinion the average Dutch Boer treats the natives in South Africa quite as well as the average Englishman."

Of the religion of the Boers which has tended so greatly to the formation of their character Mr. Creswell says: "Left to itself Puritanism has seemed to harden and crystallise in the velt." They are pre-eminently students of the Old rather than of the New Testament, and this fact may

largely account for the brutality which has always characterised their treatment of the natives. Livingstone says of them: "Religion with many is a traditional sentiment, a system of theology, or a class of emotions. The fact that admission into the Dutch Church is obtained by any one who can repeat the Catechism in schoolboy fashion has contributed largely to this unfortunate result. Hence when they become connected with the Church they do not feel that they ought to carry out the truths of Christianity into actual life in their regenerating power."

It is only fair to them to remark that in this particular respect they do not appear to differ very materially from other people.

The land they live in has helped to make them what they are. "There are no trees or bushes on the velt. In the dry season the grass is burned brown, and half covered with yellow dust. A pitiless sun seems to shoot perpendicular rays from the sky. There is no comfort in the landscape for man or beast. When it begins, the Boer patriarch loads his family into great canvas-covered waggons, drawn by eight spans of oxen, and driving his sheep and cattle before him, seeks watercourses that have not dried up. While the drought lasts, they all camp out. It ends with

THE BOERS AS THEY WERE AND ARE 77

weeks of steady and violent rains that transform the velt into a tropical garden. Then the Boer goes home. This annual migration in search of water is no great hardship. To 'trek,' travel by ox-team, is second nature to the Boer.

"The Boer homestead, located far from the track of transport waggons, so that their animals may not be infected with disease by passing herds, is placed in the middle of the owner's territory, ten thousand acres, perhaps, of unenclosed grazing land. When a son marries, a share of the estate is set apart for his use, and he builds his house a few hundred yards away from the homestead. A miniature village grows up. If the married children become too numerous, and the land fails to supply them, one or more will trek to a distant location and receive a grant of land from the State.

"The head of such a household will dress in home-made clothing, flannel and corduroy for the body, a broad-brimmed felt hat, and soft, leather-soled boots. He will rise at daybreak and go to bed at dark. His sole recreation, and part of his duty as food-provider, will be hunting, and as President Kruger himself has said, he is 'trained to put a bullet through a buzzard's skull at a hundred yards.' If necessity demands he can

live for ten or fifteen days on a five-pound slice of 'biltong'—beef dried in the sun until it is almost as hard as stone.

"The typical Boer of the country districts has the merits of his ancestry and the defects implanted by his isolation. He is hospitable—to all but Englishmen—devoted to his family, and a conscientious patriot. At the same time he is suspicious, narrow-minded, and not at all energetic; in other words, a conservative of the conservatives. His pastoral life has fostered his unlovable tendencies. Yet he cannot turn to anything else, even to agriculture—for his country is so level, the great rivers so far away, that irrigation is impossible.

"Had he had access to the sea and come in contact with other men, he might have developed all the better qualities of his forefathers. But he is no weakling, even though he cherishes a lonely, independent life."

The Boer's horse is little more than a pony—thin, wiry, underbred to look at, he is yet a demon to go, and go, moreover, for miles at a stretch without greater requirements as regards commissariat arrangements than the man who rides him. Fifty, sixty miles per day for a week on end with the best part of sixteen stone on his

back and just such provender as he can pick up on the velt is reckoned quite an ordinary accomplishment for one of these Boer ponies. They might not pass muster before the critical eye of a British cavalry vet., but they get there all the same, as we have found ere now to our cost, and to "get there," at least in the colonial sense, is the main point. The Boer is a great stickler for creature comfort on horseback, and has invented a pace—neither trot, canter, nor good hand-gallop, but a combination of all three, which he calls *tripling*. It is probably not far removed from the Turkish *rakvan* or the American *run*. In any event it combines a maximum of speed on the part of the horse with a minimum of discomfort on the part of the rider, which is a great desideratum. Most of the Boers' ponies are pitted all over as if they had had small-pox. This is a good sign, for it means that they have had the horse sickness and have survived. They are then called *salted*, and are far more valuable in consequence, for the chances are that they will not get a second attack of the same complaint. The horse sickness is a terrible scourge in South Africa. As many as seventy thousand horses and mules have been known to die of it in one year in Cape Colony alone. So far we have

heard little of the effect produced upon our cavalry mounts, but it is highly improbable that they will escape infection. Horses, by the way, are not indigenous in South Africa. They were originally imported by the Dutch East India Company.

There is little analogy between a Boer laager and a British camp. In the latter, everything is done according to strict military rule; in the former, according to the individual taste and fancy. Each Boer is expected, as far as possible, to look after himself, to furnish his own waggon and horses, and, within certain limits, to provide his own food. Tents, waterproofs, forage, and certain provisions are provided by the Government, but their use is not compulsory. Each individual may bring whatever he likes into camp, provided he looks after it and is responsible for its transport; the consequence is that very little is brought beyond the strictly necessary. Messes are regulated on the "go as you please" principle. The laager is split up into little coteries, or clubs of friends, who make common stock of their provisions, and have their meals as and when they feel inclined. Some amongst the better off have very comfortable tents, with Kaffir servants to cook for them and look after their horses. A correspondent, who obtained per-

THE BOERS AS THEY WERE AND ARE 81

mission to visit the Pretoria laager before the outburst of war, says there were no drills or field exercises, except on the President's birthday, and even at that function attendance was by no means compulsory. Guards were, however, put out at night round the camp, and every twelve hours a detachment of twenty or thirty horsemen was sent to relieve the patrols stationed on the Natal frontier. There was no discipline or method to speak of, but every one gave evidence of natural instinct to do the right thing at the right time, which proved an excellent substitute for either. As soon as all the grass within easy distance had been eaten off by the horses, the laager was broken up and shifted to the nearest spot where fresh fodder and water were available. The word went round that the camp was to be moved, that was all. No special order or instructions were given, each man did exactly what seemed right in his own eyes, with the result that the move was made with wonderful expedition, and in three or four hours' time things were going on in the new camp exactly as they had done in the old one. The only persons who appeared to be any kind of authority were the corporals, who exercised a general supervision over everything and everybody, which they occasionally emphasised with the stroke of a stirrup leather.

This particular laager was composed partly of farmers from the rural district round Pretoria, and partly of shopkeepers, lawyers' clerks, and other professional men from the capital itself, representing a totally different class. Many amongst the latter were British-born burghers who had been commandeered for service in the field. They spoke their own language except when the Boers proper were within hearing distance, when they immediately broke off into Dutch. Round the camp fires at night the two groups never intermingled, and English comic songs were heard as frequently as Dutch psalms. A large number of the older Boers were inclined to view modern artillery with grave suspicion, as likely to be more trouble than it was worth. They regarded it as a dangerous innovation calculated to impede their movements. They put implicit confidence in their rifles, and seeing the shooting they made, it can hardly be said to have been misplaced.

The Boer system of mobilisation is simple in the extreme. "Every man a soldier" is the national creed, and it is fully acted up to. The country is divided into districts, the districts into wards. Each ward elects a field-cornet, who, when the word goes round to mobilise, plays the part of whipper-in. Willy nilly the Boer must go, for, as

a correspondent puts it, the field-cornet is a person in authority, and his mandates must be obeyed without question, or evil consequences are apt to follow. It is a rapid process this commandeering ; the order is given to take the field, and short time for preparation is left to the men called to arms. To horse and away is the order, and the farmer is in the saddle, not knowing whither he may be sent, ten minutes after the order has been given. His kit is scant, the clothes he stands in all he wants ; his rifle is alway handy, and his belt of bullets generally full. His commissariat is even more scanty than his kit, and, as often as not, consists of a piece of biltong. But biltong is satisfying and sustaining, and has the advantage of being easily carried.

Thus the field-cornet collects his men and brings them to the gathering point straight from their homes, ready for action. We have had a similar system of levying troops in days of old : the gathering of the clans of Scotland ; the warning of the septs of Ireland ; the mustering of feudal forces of England, and, at a later date, the calling out of the militia, before the days of a standing army, are all more or less akin to the methods at present in vogue in the Transvaal. But there is this difference, that in our country the men were summoned

to meet men similarly raised. In the Transvaal the men are driven out to meet trained troops. Strickly speaking the appearance of the Boer forces on the field of battle without uniform is not legitimate. It is one of the provisions of international law that opposing forces shall be dressed in distinctive garb, and to this rule the Boers have not adhered. At present it does not matter much ; but there may come a time when the absence of uniform will be unpleasant for non-combatants caught under suspicious circumstances.

This system of commandeering is, naturally, one that is capable of terrible abuse, and many cases have come to light already in which the field-cornet has abused his powers, and enforced his orders by no very gentle methods. Everything is liable to be commandeered : men, food, horses, clothes, anything and everything that may be of use to the forces or sometimes—one regrets to say it—that takes the officer's fancy. If the field-cornet commandeer a watch as well as a good horse, there is no one to say him nay. Beds have been taken from houses in Johannesburg ; horses have been taken from carriages in the streets ; food has been taken from the very table, and there has been no recourse. The owner of the property receives in exchange a bill on the Boer Government

—a receipt it is called—payable at Pretoria after the war! The Boer ranks are kept full, and one may shrewdly guess that this is not done without a good deal of pressure. If we could only see behind the scenes of the laagers there would be some surprises. The field-cornet and his men would be seen in curious relations, and the sjambok would have a tale of its own to tell.

One very pathetic story has been told, doubtless typical of many others. It relates how a young man who had a favourite horse deliberately shot the animal rather than allow it to be taken for service with the troops. Another story narrates the adventures of a nurse who was left horseless in her carriage because the field-cornet took a fancy to the animals. These are some of the incidents which the residents in the Transvaal have had to endure; but there is a darker side to the question. Highway robbery of this kind is serious, but it is not even to be classed with the commandeering of Britishers to fight against their own countrymen. This has been done over and over again, and that it takes some courage to refuse may be judged from the following extract from the letter of a resident near Volksrust. "I have been commandeered," he writes, "but I have refused to take up arms against my own people. What the

result will be I cannot say. I have been summoned to Standerton to answer for my action, and what fate awaits me I cannot guess. Possibly this may be goodbye." Many men are in exactly the same position. And what will happen to them? The field-cornet's persuasions may not be very tender; his sjambok is free, and his rifle is at hand—what could be easier? After the war who can say, who can ask questions? And dead men tell no tales.

With all its shifting scenes of heroism and horror, the war has not, so far, provided us with a more heartrending tragedy than that enacted on Christmas Day, when three British subjects, it is said, were shot by order of President Steyn, for refusing to bear arms against their Queen and country.

It was hard to believe that the story was true; harder still to doubt it, despite contradiction, when the following "In Memoriam" notice appeared in the *Times* and several other papers:—

"MCLACHLAN.—On Christmas Day, shot, in the Market-square, Harrismith, Orange Free State, South Africa, for refusing to fight against his own countrymen, John McLachlan, jun., age 30, eldest son of John McLachlan, of Wandsworth, and grandson of the late John McLachlan of Lambeth."

In the Transvaal National Anthem, of which the following is a broad translation, the dominant



A MATABELE CHIEF.

To face page 86.

Thus, burghers new, your anthem ring
O'er velt, o'er hill, o'er strand ;
And, burghers all, stand ye or fall
For hearths and homes, at country's call !

The Transvaal flag consists of one broad, vertical bar of green next the flag pole, and three horizontal bars, respectively red, white, and blue, the red being at the top. It is identical with the Netherlands flag, plus a vertical bar of green on the flagstaff end of it.

The Orange Free State flag is a simple rectangle of orange colour. The motto of the South African Republic is "Een Draght Maakt Magt," which means "Right Makes Might." Their coat of arms consists of a vulture, on the left-hand quarter a lion couchant, on the right an armed Boer with a rifle, a Boer ox waggon filling the remaining half of the picture, in the centre of which is an anchor, typifying the Cape Colonial origin of the Transvaalers.

An orange tree in full fruit is the most distinctive feature of the Orange Free State arms. Beneath the tree are on one side a lion and on the other a number of oxen. An ox waggon similar to that on the Transvaal arms and three suspended horns complete the whole.

CHAPTER V

"OOM PAUL"

TO pay your respects to the President of the South African Republic you must get up very early in the morning. He receives visitors between the unconventional hours of five and eight when "at home," and any one, provided only he is not an Englishman, and can speak Dutch, is pretty sure of a welcome any morning—Sundays excepted—on the verandah of the low, one-storied house in Kirk Street West, which serves as the presidential headquarters in Pretoria. A strong scent of freshly-made coffee fills the air, more pungent even than the fumes of the President's pipe, for of course the President is smoking. He always is. Equally, of course, he is clad in the old familiar garb of frock coat and top hat—neither of the latest cut nor fashion, and both slightly the worse for wear. To present

him in any other guise would be an unpardonable breach of propriety. The portrait, however skillfully drawn, no one would recognise.

There is something strangely incongruous in the idea that the man who has so rigidly opposed the introduction of modern manners and customs into his country should voluntarily have adopted for everyday wear the most conventional of modern costumes. Mrs. Kruger makes and serves the coffee herself, and very good coffee it is. She does everything herself. No wasteful, extravagant queans round the house for "Tanta" Kruger. She works as hard now to save her husband's money in the days of his affluence as she did long years ago when they were first married and there was only twelve-and-six (or was it eighteenpence?) in the vaults of the Republican treasury.

So modest are the requirements of the Kruger household, so economical are their ways, so unostentatious their habits, that the President is accredited with saving every year almost the whole of his official salary.

He is accredited also with having amassed a large fortune of several millions sterling by less reputable means; but whether the stories circulated are true or whether they are false, the fact remains

that he and his family still live the simple, frugal life unspoilt by worldly gain.

And that is saying a great deal.

That verandah of his could tell many a tale. Meetings informal but all-important are held there. State secrets are discussed, deep-laid schemes matured, one and all tending in the same direction: the advancement of Boer interests irrespective and independent of everybody else, and specially of the Britisher.

A wonderful old man this. Uncouth, ungainly, and not over clean, he yet holds his people in iron grip with one hand, and with the other hurls defiance in the face of the greatest nation the world has ever seen.

He has now been a prominent figure in the South African political world for many years, and his portrait is probably as well known to the average Englishman as that of John Bull himself. The features are of the stolid Dutch type, heavy and very strongly marked, the eyes bright and piercing, but for signs of intellectuality, evidence of refinement, one looks in vain. They are not there. Bearing in mind the education of the man, or rather the want of it, and having regard to his associations, it is not to be expected that they should be.

The author of "Oom Paul's People," a book just published in the United States, thus describes him :—

"President Kruger's personality is unique. He impresses one as being a king in the garb of a farmer, a genius in a dunce's cap. At first sight he would be mistaken for an awkward country-man, with 'store clothes' and a silk hat intended for some one else. His frock-coat is far too small to reach round his corpulent body, and his trousers seem to have a natural antipathy for his shoes. . . .

"President Kruger is short in stature, measuring less than 5 ft. 7 in. His head and body are large and fat, but his legs are thin and short. His head is just a trifle longer than broad, and almost fits the English definition of 'square head.' The small eyes are surmounted by bushy white eyebrows, which extend half an inch beyond his forehead.

"When he smiles the big fat circles above his cheeks are pushed upwards, and shut his small grey eyes from view. But when pleased the President generally laughs hilariously, and then his eyes remain closed for the greater part of a minute. Mr. Kruger's nose and mouth are the chief features of his face. Both are more extensive

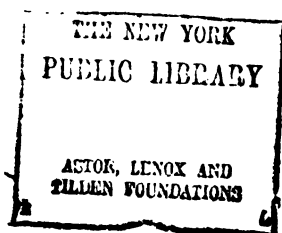




Photo by]

[Dufus Bros. Johannesburg.

THE LATEST PORTRAIT OF PAUL KRUGER.

To face page 93.

than his large face demands, but they are such marvels in their own peculiar way as to be distinguishing marks. The bridge of the nose grows wide as it goes outward from the point between the eyes, and before it reaches the tip it has a gentle upheaval. Then it spreads out on either side, and covers fully two inches of area above his upper lip. It is not attractive, but in that it follows the general condition of his facial landscape.

"The mouth is wide and ungainly. The constant use of a heavy pipe has caused a deep depression on the left side of his lower lip, and this gives the whole mouth the appearance of being unbalanced."

Not the picture of a handsome man, but unquestionably the delineation of a strong one. Strength of character, indomitable will, great tenacity of purpose—powerful qualities all—have carried the ignorant peasant boy through the varying vicissitudes of political life and seated him—scarcely less ignorant, probably more prejudiced in middle age than in youth—in the presidential chair of the Transvaal Republic; there to labour unceasingly, in season and out of season, by fair means or by foul, towards the consummation of his one idea, viz., the sub-

stitution of Boer for Briton as the dominating factor in South Africa.

His handwriting is worse than a leading lawyer's. His signature as bad as Napoleon's. Neither tells us anything of the man. The letters are unformed as those of a national schoolboy in his first term. Of book lore he has none save only Old Testament history, which he probably knows by heart, while matters outside the sphere of Transvaal politics are said to interest him scarcely at all. But if he has not read many books he has read many characters, through and through. If he has not studied anatomy he has studied human nature. In the works of that inexhaustible library Paul Kruger is probably as well versed as any man living.

Coincident with the accession of Queen Victoria to the throne came the "Great Trek" of the Boers from Cape Colony, and Paul's father, a simple burgher, was one of the thousands who sought woods and pastures new to the north—anywhere, anywhere, out of the world if need be, so long only as it was far enough removed from the madding and, from a Boer point of view no doubt the ungodly crowd which the civilising Britisher was bringing in his train. Paul was then but a lad of twelve. He had spent his boyhood at Rasten-

berg, where he was born, a British subject, in 1825.

There he probably learnt little, except to hate the English, for educational opportunities in those days in Cape Colony cannot have been great. They must have been infinitely less in the open velt where he grew from youth to manhood, leading, as all his fellow-countrymen did, the natural life, in closest touch with Mother Earth, all his animal instincts on the alert. If Paul ever went to school after leaving Rastenberg, we may be sure that he rode out twenty miles to his three R.'s in the morning and twenty—perhaps thirty—miles back to his dinner at night. And the chances are he brought his dinner with him in the shape of a springbok or other denizen of the desert slung across his saddle-bow. "A life for a cartridge" was the old Boer maxim, and when the young Boer found that its natural corollary took the shape of "spare the rod and spoil the shot," he speedily developed accuracy of aim. So young Stephen John Paul—for that is his full name—soon became an expert marksman, having a lion and a Kaffir to the credit of his gun account in his very early teens. As to his prowess as a horseman one chronicler avers that he could stand on his head in the saddle, balancing himself with both hands, while his pony

galloped at full speed over the velt. Another that he was so fleet of foot as to be "able to win a half-mile race against the fastest steed ever foaled."

His indifference to physical pain is said to be extraordinary. On one occasion when out shooting it is recounted of him that his gun burst and blew off the end of a finger. He proceeded quietly to amputate it at the nearest joint with his pocket-knife, bound up the stump with his handkerchief, and went home as if nothing had happened. Again, when suffering torture from toothache and unable to sleep, he dug the aching tooth out of his jaw with a knife.

Possibly enough these stories have only the flimsiest foundation in fact, but they would never have been related of a man who was not endowed with the gifts of endurance, courage, and strength.

Paul seems to have lived a totally uneventful life on the velt—than which nothing less edifying can be imagined—until the age of twenty-nine, when we hear of him out on commando against the natives—always refractory and troublesome under Boer misrule. He was very soon raised to the position of commandant, having evinced military abilities of no mean order, but he appears to have taken no specially prominent part in public life until 1872, when he became a member of the Exe-

cutive Council. Eleven years later he succeeded Burgers as President of the Republic, and President he has remained ever since, British influence, internal intrigue, plot and counterplot notwithstanding, sticking to office like a limpet to a rock—always astute and always strong, a match for all comers, and more than a match for some.

Mrs. Devereux in her recent work, "Side Lights on South Africa," gives us a sketch of "Oom Paul" at home in recent years.

"A total lack of elegance or even comfort, and an entire disregard of ceremony, are the first impressions one receives after crossing the threshold. The long, bare room is furnished with Spartan simplicity, and is somehow suggestive of the parlour in an English hostelry during the hideous mid-Victorian reign of horsehair and mahogany. At the end is the ponderous form of an old man seated in a chair. He rises to greet me with the conventional handshake, motions me to the hard couch by his side, and the conversation ambles clumsily along through the medium of an interpreter. Every now and then the President, who manifests a disinclination to discuss politics, except in vague parabolic phrases, bends over his spittoon, while visitors desirous of an audience

frequently push open the door, and, seeing me, pass out again.

"At first the absence of all that makes for dignity and refinement begets a sense of irritation that the assumption of an absolute authority should be so shorn of all those attributes which grace a tyrant if they do not justify him. The spectacle of an ignorant peasant imposing a vexatious rule over an educated multitude strikes one as a relic of barbarism, the subsistence of which is, after all, the greatest testimony to President Kruger's ability.

"Kept in his place by the most ignorant section of his own people, he is regarded by all, except the semi-educated official class, with a sort of superstitious awe. The younger generation of Boers, who disagree with his policy, either fear to oppose it or are powerless to do so!"

Another writer thus describes a visit to his house:—

"We could find no bell at Mr. Kruger's door, so we rapped with our knuckles and shouted. Of course I should not have been admitted had I not been with a well-known Boer Congressman, for everything Anglo-Saxon is suspected by the Boers and treated as hostile.

"Although there was no doorkeeper and no bell,

we yet heard loud voices somewhere in the house, voices which to me suggested a menagerie at about mealtime. So my Boer friend went through the house to the backyard, and there called again, to no effect. Finally, we decided to follow the voices. We knocked at the door, from behind which came sounds like those of a deliberative assembly of bulls and lions. Nobody noticed our knocking, so my friend pushed the door open, and in we walked. Through the clouds of tobacco smoke I made out thirty men, who looked uncommonly like the peasant priests of Russia. They had long beards and hair that fell over their necks. In their midst sat one who dominated them, not only by the volume of his voice, but by a pair of eyes which at once arrested my attention. He, too, wore a beard and a generous growth of hair, and he emphasised his guttural speech by an occasional thump with his fist on the table, after which he puffed many clouds of tobacco, looking the while calmly but with penetration at the particular Boer who had sought to hold a different opinion. His broad shoulders were somewhat bent by years, and his face showed traces of care and ill-health. But it was the face of a powerful man ; a strong nose and mouth, and a jaw suggestive of firmness, if not obstinacy.

335500B

"This is Paul Kruger's real Parliament. Here he meets his fellow-burghers informally, and preaches to them until they agree with him, or are unable to listen any longer. He tells them what he wants, and rarely fails to convince them that his measures are necessary to the safety of the State. So long has he been their leader, and so successful has the Republic been under him, that now the average citizen of the Transvaal regards Oom Paul as nearly infallible.

"He is nominally the most democratic of Presidents, yet he is proud to wear the tawdry medals of European monarchs, and to drive in regal style when going to and from his office. No president of any republic has ever appeared in public surrounded by so much pomp as is the wont of Oom Paul. The President's house, also, has a military encampment at its gates, and six mounted troopers escort him when he drives through the town, while men with loaded rifles guard the building where the Boer Congress meets. These soldiers wear white helmets and blue tunics, with a single row of buttons, corduroy breeches, and riding-boots with spurs."

The President, in his own country, is looked upon as a master of epigram, and some of his sayings, though they are never brilliant, are

suggestive at times of a quaint and homely humour. The most famous of them was his reference to Cecil Rhodes after the lawless Jameson Raid. "Somebody should also punish the big dog!" he exclaimed. The conspirators and Reform leaders of Johannesburg had been punished. The then Premier of Cape Colony, whom he believed to be responsible for the plot, had escaped unharmed.

His comment upon the folly of the raiders in delivering themselves into his power was, "If you want to kill a tortoise, you must wait until he puts his head out of his shell."

His contempt for the adventurers of the mining camp who had settled in his dominions was shown when he opened an address with the grim salutation: "Friends, burghers, thieves, murderers, newcomers, and others."

Equally grim was his method of reproaching the Reformers of Johannesburg for their ingratitude for what he chose to consider benefits received from him. "They remind me," he said, "of the old baboon that is chained up in my yard. When he burned his tail in the Kaffir's fire the other day, he jumped about and bit me, and that just after I had been feeding him."

"I have reckoned with the British army once

before," he exclaimed proudly, when he was reminded that the course which he was taking might lead to war with a powerful empire. "Their rights! Yes, they'll get them—over my dead body!" was his petulant reply to a petition from the English-speaking community.

His great rival in South Africa once went to Pretoria (on a Saturday), and sent word to him that he would call next day. "Rhodes can wait or go! I do no business on Sunday," was the answer.

"Oom Paul" is a member of the Dopper Church, of the strictest sect of the Calvinists and, in piping times of peace, he holds forth every Sunday to the congregation from the pulpit of the chapel opposite his house in Kerk Street West, Pretoria. The faithful listen in wrapt attention as he expounds the Old Testament—always the Old Testament—and the windows rattle to the thunder of his tones. An Englishman, who once on a very hot day went to hear the President preach, paid him a compliment which all divines should strive to deserve. When asked what he thought of the sermon, he said, "Kruger has murdered sleep."

The President's wife, to whom allusion has already been made, is a Boer of the Boers, and

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS



Photo by]

PRESIDENT KRUGER'S HOUSE, PRETORIA.

[M. P. Edwards.

To face page 103.

excellent woman though she is, is even more reactionary in her ideas and more strongly opposed to progress than her husband, over whom she exercises great influence. She is accredited with a deep and irradicable hatred of the Uitlanders, who to her are nothing but Philistines in the land of Canaan. She treats them accordingly, as many a visitor to the Presidency in Pretoria can testify. Oom Paul's first wife, a Miss du Plessis, died soon after their marriage, leaving him one son. He subsequently married the present Mrs. Kruger, his first wife's niece, also a member of the du Plessis family, by whom he has had sixteen children, while his direct descendants to the third generation number no less than one hundred and twenty. The du Plessis family is said to be one of the oldest and most aristocratic in South Africa, its founder having gone out to the Cape in the seventeenth century as a surgeon in the employ of the Dutch East India Company. The Cape du Plessis claim that they represent the senior branch of the family to which Cardinal Richelieu belonged.

Mrs. Kruger has a kind heart, as the following story shows. "A statue was about to be erected of the President, and a deputation waited upon his wife to ask if she had any suggestions to offer.

The drawings represented him in his black coat, old-fashioned top hat, and best black suit. His wife looked at them with delight. She thought them beautiful. The tears were in her eyes in the excess of her gratitude and pride. Then modestly she made a request. She begged that the crown in the top of the hat might be left hollow, so that the birds could always be able to drink from it. And so the hollow crown of the hat catches the rain when it falls, and the birds flutter round it to drink and to bathe."

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS



FACSIMILE OF THE TIN CONTAINING THE QUEEN'S PRESENT
TO THE TROOPS IN SOUTH AFRICA.

To face page 105.

CHAPTER VI

PUBLIC OPINION AT HOME—ANTICIPATION

THE Boer Ultimatum was received by the nation almost with a sigh of relief. The period of suspense was over, the time for action had come. At last the worst was known, and at once the best was hoped for.

By many it was promptly discounted. South African stocks and shares which prior to the declaration of war had fallen to panic prices, rose with a bound to figures bearing no proportion to intrinsic values. What Mammon and Co. had feared with a sickening dread was an inconclusive and unsatisfactory solution of the Transvaal question on the lines of former settlements, which would ultimately prove to be no settlement at all. While the child (of Peace) was yet alive they fasted and wept, but now that he was dead wherefore should they fast? Far from fasting they feasted

merrily for the time. There could be but one issue to the struggle—a walk over for the British arms. Christmas in Pretoria. The campaign was over before it had begun. On the whole the nation took equally optimistic views. A few reverses there might be at the start, but as to the ultimate result, and that speedily, there could be no possible doubt. Underneath it all, too, lay the consoling reflection, aptly depicted in *Punch's* cartoon, "This time we fight to a finish."

People laughed at Kruger's "impertinent" ultimatum and smiled the complacent smile of conscious superiority at his braggart assertion about "staggering humanity." The statistics quoted as to the relative population and resources of the combatants tended in great measure to accentuate the absurdity of the Boer aspirations. Here were a couple of little republics overseas which but for their diamond and gold mines no one would ever have heard of—whose combined population, all told, mustered less than a single English county—whose united force might attain, but under no possibility could exceed twenty-five thousand fighting men—coolly defying the British Empire! The whole thing was ridiculous! They wanted a lesson! Well, they should have one, and this time all they wanted and more also of British steel! We had never

really met the Boers at all before to-day in anything approaching equality of numbers! The fifty thousand horse and foot going to Table Bay in Kipling's song were an amiable exaggeration, the hyperbole of poetical license! And though of course there was nothing like being prepared for the worst, half that number would be more than sufficient to bring the whole campaign to a successful issue in less than three months!

So ran our dream, destined to a rude awakening.

Beneath the surface of popular optimism, however, ran a strong current of totally different opinions. There were those—more thoughtful and certainly better informed upon the condition of affairs in South Africa than the multitude—who realised to the full the magnitude of the task lying before the nation, and entertained grave doubts as to the possibility of its accomplishment without enormous expenditure of money and fearful loss of life; who predicted that the campaign was more likely to last three years than three months; who foresaw that in the event of success the gain in national glory would be small, in the event of failure the loss in national prestige would be great—perhaps irreparable.

Others, again, recalled with a sense of humilia-

tion the proceedings of the Hague Conference held but a few months before in which Great Britain had been a consenting party to the establishment of an international court of arbitration to which all the Powers, herself including, had agreed to resort before having recourse to arms. They found food for thought not untinged with irony in the reflection.

And others had no sympathy with the war on any grounds whatsoever. They regarded the capitalist interests of Kimberley and Johannesburg as the head and front of the whole offending. They held that the rule of soulless corporations—whose whole ambition was to earn big dividends—bad enough in England, in South Africa was far worse ; that commercial tyranny reigned there exceeding in cruelty anything experienced here. They believed that the Government and the people had been hoodwinked by the machinations of money makers who had no other object in view than the attainment of purely selfish aims.

But sombre tinted if sensible views such as these merely tended to bring the national enthusiasm into brighter relief.

So strongly flowed the tide that editorial effort to stem it proved altogether without avail. The *Daily Chronicle* lost the controlling and guiding

hand which had raised it to the front rank in the Liberal Press, because the powerful pen it wielded put forward views at variance with those of the people and the proprietors. Mr. Massingham, the editor, all honour to him for refusing to write to order, resigned in consequence. Nor was his the only case of similar kind.

Oi Polloi went wild with martial ardour and enthusiasm. The drums began to play, and "Mr." Tommy Atkins came to the front with a bound. Mr. Rudyard Kipling wrote a popular song. Mr. Caton Woodville illustrated it. Sir Arthur Sullivan set it to music. It caught the public ear, and in a week "The Absent-Minded Beggar" was being shouted from John O'Groats to Land's End. Leading actresses recited it, leading vocalists sang it at the London and provincial music-halls to houses crammed to suffocation, handing their fees—hundreds of pounds—to the *Daily Mail* War Fund as had done both author, artist, and composer. To the refrain "Pass the hat for your credit's sake and Pay! Pay! Pay!" a wonderful response was made. In fourteen weeks no less than £70,000 was collected by the *Daily Mail* from the proceeds of this poem alone. The *Daily Telegraph's* Shilling Fund in the same period reached a total of two million shillings.

The Mansion House Fund, opened on October 11th, rose to three-quarters of a million.

Private subscriptions often ran into five figures. One firm, interested largely in South African mines, gave £50,000. The Queen sent 50,000 lbs. of chocolate in half-pound tins bearing her image and superscription to the troops at the front. The Princess of Wales started a subscription for a hospital ship bearing her name, and the American ladies in England, on the initiative of Lady Randolph Churchill, equipped another vessel, the *Maine*, with the same benevolent object.

A shipowner gave the use of one of his steamers as a transport to the Government which it was computed represented the equivalent of a gift of £15,000. The High Commissioner for Canada equipped a corps of four hundred mounted men from the Dominion.

A hundred other instances of individual generosity might be quoted.

Every section of the community, high and low, rich and poor, contributed its pounds or pence. Clothing, food, tobacco for the men at the front, came rolling in from private firms, and there can be no doubt that the war—in its earliest stages at all events—was one of the most popular in which the country had ever been engaged.

Parliament, which met for a ten days' session on the 17th of October, agreed to the Government proposals for carrying on the war with but semblance of opposition, and voted £10,000,000 towards its cost, after negating Mr. Stanhope's amendment condemning the conduct of the Transvaal negotiations, by 362 to 165.

Such public meetings as were convened by peace lovers either proved entirely abortive, or elicited but a modicum of public approval. No purely party cry could have made itself heard in the outburst of patriotism. None was raised. The Opposition reserved its right of criticism for more auspicious days. Desire to see the war successfully over; the question of British supremacy in South Africa settled once and for all time, ruled paramount.

Not only in the United Kingdom did the flood of fervour flow. From India, from Canada, from Australia, from New Zealand, from Tasmania, from every dependency, great or small, of the Empire in every quarter of the globe, came spontaneous offers of help.

That marvellous pageant of the Queen's Diamond Jubilee in 1897, apogee of a glorious and unequalled reign of sixty years, was not an empty show. Here was the proof of it. The

British Empire, huge, unwieldy, top-heavy conglomeration of a myriad nationalities, castes and creeds, was doomed, said our hostile critics, to go to pieces like a house of cards when the hour of trial came. It did nothing of the kind. When the hour of trial came, its ranks, reaching to the uttermost ends of the earth, closed up in serried file, and presented such an unbroken front to the world, that no wonder all the world wondered. Imperialism triumphed then as it had never triumphed before.

‘ If drunk with sight of power we loose
Wild tongues that have not Thee in awe,
Such boasting as the Gentiles use,
Or lesser breeds without the law,
Lord God of Hosts be with us yet,
Lest we forget, lest we forget.”

CHAPTER VII

PUBLIC OPINION AT HOME—REALISATION

ALL too soon came the awakening. On no points was public opinion more entirely misled than in the number of men and the nature of the armaments which the two republics could put into the field. The figures quoted varied of course considerably, but the maximum fighting strength attributed to both of them together was well under thirty thousand. Mr. J. B. Robinson, a close friend of President Kruger and head of vast mining interests in the Transvaal, whose views on all matters pertaining to South Africa were considered oracular, said, in an interview reported in the *Daily News* of the 3rd October :—

“Most of the estimates of the Boer fighting forces that have been circulated in England are gross exaggerations. One fact will enable you to judge for yourself. I took part in the last Presi-

dential election, when we tried to return Burgers in place of Kruger. A great amount of money was spent, and endless means used, to get every man to the poll. The great mass of the people rolled up without invitation; for there was a strong feeling amongst the rural population that only by returning Kruger could they hope to retain their independence. Almost every possible vote was polled, and the total was only between sixteen and seventeen thousand. Yet this is the country that, according to one telegram, can raise a border force of 70,000 burghers. Allowing for all the men the Transvaal can raise, the 'German Legion,' and mercenaries of every kind, I reckon its fighting force at not more than 15,000. You must remember that at least one man must be left on every farm to carry on home affairs. The force available in the Free State is much smaller—7,000 men. The Free State, if it begins hostilities, will have great trouble with the Basutos whose 60,000 warriors have a bitter grievance against it, and cannot be restrained. These 22,000 men, in all, cannot be all put together, for the Republics will have an enormous border line to protect, and will have to be prepared against at least three attacks—from Natal, from Mafeking, and through the Free State. In thinking of the

Transvaal, bear in mind that it is a territory as large as France."

Another well-known authority, Mr. Frank R. Thompson, member of the Cape Parliament, discussing the question on his arrival in England shortly before the war broke out, gave it as his opinion that "The stories current of the immense force which the Transvaal and the Free States could put into the field are simple nonsense. All told, the Free State could put 6,000 men in the field, and the Transvaal 15,000 at the very utmost. The Free State standing force consists of 250 men, 80 or 90 horse artillery, 15 or 20 cannons, and two or three Maxims. These are engaged in police work, and are known as the Free State Artillery. They have been trained by European officers, and are well armed with up-to-date weapons. The chief garrison is at Bloemfontein, whence they are dispatched in small parties of ten or fifteen to do police work on the border. During the past two or three months the Free State has been importing enormous quantities of ammunition in view of an early closing of the Delagoa Bay route.

"I know the Transvaal and the Free State thoroughly, and I have given 15,000 as the maximum Transvaal force. You may regard

3,000 as a fair number, who may be expected to join from the northern borders of Natal and the Cape Colony. The Transvaal, I see, claim to put 52,000 men in the field, but I do not quite see how they will do that out of a total male population of 45,000. I believe 15,000 to be a very liberal estimate.

"The Staats Artillery, of which so much has been written lately, is a bit of a bogey. As a matter of fact, it was reconstituted in 1898, and its complement of some 400 men are anything but efficient. Added to this it is stated that 2,000 men have been drilled in the use of modern guns. That means sheer bluff. It is impossible, on the face of it, that 2,000 men could have been drilled intelligently, and intelligence is very much needed. If 2,000 men are on the roster, it is tantamount to saying that the 'regular troops' of the Transvaal Artillery are as much on paper as many of the dear dead departed on the French field slates before the Franco-Prussian War, and that is not saying much. To be an artilleryman, who will not kill his own side, requires years of constant practice, and the Boer in point of smartness is inferior to his European *confrère*.

"But supposing that 2,000 good men and true

are ready to do battle with Maxims, Nordenfeldts, and the rest, where is the ammunition? There is practically none, and there would have been none if munitions of war had not passed through British territory with the knowledge and connivance of Africo-Dutch British statesmen. The ammunition stopped at Delagoa Bay no doubt was the Mark II. of Schneider-Shrapnel ordered post-haste by the Staats Artillery. The reason was this. At long ranges it was found that Mark I. of the overloaded Shrapnel shell, containing 330 bullets, was most unsatisfactory. It burst too soon, and there was no guarantee where it might go. At long ranges its velocity was next to nil, and a sheet of tissue paper was almost an absolute security against it at 3,500 yards. The real truth, the short and the long of it is the Staats Artillery is very much overrated, and the only good point about it is that it has been drilled by German officers."

Mr. Charles S. Jerram, in his book, "The Armies of the World," states that the white population of the Transvaal is two hundred and ninety-five thousand, with a war strength of twenty-six thousand five hundred, fourteen thousand two hundred of whom are between eighteen and twenty-four years of age.

He says "the State Artillery is the nucleus of the forces. It was re-organised in 1895, and must be always ready to march. The corps comprises a colonel, 109 officers and non-commissioned officers, 226 artillerymen, and 28 apprentice telegraphists. The large number of officers is for training purposes. This is the force that overawes, or at least constantly confronts Johannesburg. The number of guns is only approximately known. It is not less than the following : Six light and six heavy Krupp guns ; four light and two heavy quick-firing guns ; one rifled muzzle-loading gun, and one machine gun.

"Several corps have been constituted of volunteers. The special object is to keep up the shooting. In shooting the burghers are reported to have fallen off since the fatal day of Majuba hill in consequence of the disappearance of big game, but in marksmanship they will still be equal to regular troops. In Johannesburg a corps has been formed consisting of 600 infantry and 200 calvary. Krugersdorp has a corps of cavalry 150 strong, Middleburg, Carolina, Ermilo, and several other places have corps.

"The Orange Free State population consists of 77,000 whites and 130,000 natives, the num-

bers liable for military service being 20,000 men.

"The permanent troops are 80 field artillerymen stationed in the fort at Bloemfontein. The reserve for this corps consists of 400 men. There are 14 Krupp guns, seven 5-cm. guns, five Armstrong 9-pounders, two Whitworth 6-pounders, one Whitworth 3-pounder mountain gun, one 3-cm. Krupp gun, and three Maxims."

Such being the views of people who had studied the question and who ought to know, it is not much to be wondered at if John Bull, always somewhat of a worshipper of "authority," should have lulled himself into a sense of false security, and entered into the contest with brighter hopes than the actual conditions warranted. Besides, he placed absolute trust in his Government.

The Government, as subsequently transpired, knew little more on the subject than, to quote the leader of the House of Commons, did "the man in the street." Lord Wolseley's public utterance, "The enemy has proved much more powerful and numerous than we had anticipated," did not tend to inspire unlimited confidence as to the nature or extent of the information at the disposal of Her Majesty's Government. People began

to ask themselves whether the Intelligence Department was a fact or a fiction, and uneasily to propound the questions:—If the Government had accurate information upon this vitally important matter, why did they not act upon it? If not, why not? Have we been suffered to live in a Fool's Paradise? If so, why?

As time and again fresh divisions—horse, foot, and artillery—landed in South Africa to the tune of still beleaguered towns and further “checks” to British arms; as time and again our best and bravest troops hurled themselves ineffectually against the impregnable positions of an unseen foe, to be shot down like rabbits, fighting, struggling in devilish entanglement of barbed wire fence, or lured by subtle strategy and treacherous bugle call, walked into ambush, fitting prelude to inglorious parade at Pretoria as prisoners of war, the sense of uneasiness grew.

Finally, the nation never truer to itself and its grand traditions than in hour of adversity, brushed illusion from its eyes and looked the facts in the face. The facts were not pleasant to realise. As we had underrated our adversaries before so we had underrated them again. *Rien appris ; rien oublié.*

The farmer had proved himself a foeman

worthy the bravest British steel ; the simple, pastoral, peace-loving peasant who yesterday plodded placidly behind the oxen on his farm, to-day pumps lead behind a Maxim gun as to the manner born. Last night a horseman galloped past his homestead shouting the one word "Oorlog" (war), and this morning he is on commando fifty miles away from the home he may never see again, fully equipped for the fray ; ready to give an account for every cartridge he carries in his belt. Of discipline he knows nothing ; for drill he cares less—but he knows his business. And that is, never to shoot till he is sure—to shoot as many Britishers as he can, and never under any conceivable circumstances to give the Britishers an equal chance of shooting him.

Of these men there were swarms both from the Transvaal and the Free State. As time went on their number swelled till the original and superabundant estimate of 25,000 could well be multiplied by three and still leave more to follow.

Where they came from no one knew. Largely reinforced as they doubtless were, by all sorts and conditions from Europe and the disaffected Dutch from Cape Colony and Natal, the vast majority of their force must have been derived from the two republics and whence they hailed is mystery

still. This heterogeneous mass of undrilled, undisciplined, untaught entities grouped itself round the small nucleus of trained men and officers forming the regular army in the twinkling of an eye.

As under magic wand it assumed compact form and developed military and strategical capacity of remarkable order. Its power of resistance was extraordinary ; its mobility was marvellous.

It whisked heavy guns of position from place to place over difficult country as if they were mere feather weights, and we have a British general's authority for the assertion that it could change front in fifteen minutes.

It fought with the greatest courage, and it is regrettable that it did not always fight fair.

At first telegrams reporting abuse of the white flag, firing upon ambulance bearers, and like instances of uncivilised warfare, were received with distrust, but unfortunately they were fully confirmed and formed the subject of indignant protest on the part of the British generals. No allegation was made, however, or evidence adduced that these abominable acts of treachery met with the approval or could be laid to the charge of the Boer commanders. The kind treatment received by British prisoners in the hands of the enemy went far to reassure the public that the Boer authorities,



BOERS AT TARGET PRACTICE.

To face page 122.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

however deplorable the conduct of individuals in their fighting ranks, were animated by humane and chivalrous principles.

With scarcely an exception the foreign press—in many instances known to be under the influence of Dr. Leyds, the Boer agent in Europe, and consequently accredited with taking a subsidised view of the case—adopted a tone bitterly hostile to Great Britain and warmly sympathetic to the cause of the Boers. Each check to the Imperial troops was received with acclamations of extravagant delight, and the prospective dissolution of the British Empire raised a perfect pæan of praise. Certain French journals descended to lower depths of infamy than it had been thought possible by their worst detractors even for them to attain, and the cartoons they published—inconceivably coarse and scurrilous directed against the personality of the Queen—formed the subject of a very pointed protest by the Colonial Secretary on the 30th of November at a public meeting in Leicester.

This speech came in for full share of condemnation on the part of the press both at home and abroad. Even in circles favourable to the speaker it was considered very ill-advised, as not only constituting a direct menace to France, but tending to strain the friendly relations between

this country, Germany, and the United States by attributing to them a political signification which they did not actually possess.

In effect, however, it did not produce the evil consequences that were anticipated. The storm blew over, and in the lull which followed, the French press, whether it had tired itself in base comparisons or thought discretion the better part of valour, was pleased somewhat to moderate the rancour of its tongue

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

CHAPTER VIII

STORY OF THE WAR

Political exigencies—General White's dispatch—General Yule's retreat—The naval guns—Nicholson's Nek—Investment of Ladysmith.

AS hopes of a pacific solution gradually died away, all eyes turned to Natal, obviously the objective of Boer attack, and dread lest important successes should be scored prior to the arrival of reinforcements seized on the public mind. The landing, therefore, of a contingent seven thousand strong, consisting of Royal Artillery, 5th Dragoon Guards, Gordon Highlanders, and 3rd Rifles from India, before the actual outbreak of hostilities, was hailed with a feeling of intense relief.

General Sir George White, V.C., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., reached Durban, and assumed command of Her Majesty's forces in Natal, amounting in all to about fifteen thousand men, on the 7th of

October, only three days prior to the receipt of the Boer Ultimatum.

The disposition of the troops evidently did not commend itself to the British commander. On the evening of the fateful 10th we find him laying his views before Sir W. Hely Hutchinson, the Governor of Natal, and recommending the immediate withdrawal of the Glencoe garrison and the concentration of every available force upon Ladysmith.

The soldier did not think he could hold Glencoe. The civilian said that he must. If the British troops fell back on Ladysmith without offering fight to the invaders the consequences would be serious, perhaps fatal, for they would amount to nothing less than wholesale defection in favour of the enemy. Such unquestionably is the meaning of the carefully worded phrases in the General's official despatch.

Political exigencies outweighed military considerations and the soldier was heavily handicapped at the start. That his fears had sounder foundation than the civilian's the sequel abundantly showed. There was no general uprising in Natal, but in less than a fortnight the Glencoe garrison was back at Ladysmith, the Boers hot-foot upon their trail. They had met and soundly thrashed the invaders

at Dundee, but the victory, abortive as it proved was dearly bought. General Symons, mortally hit, lay dead in the enemy's camp; ten officers and thirty-one men had been killed; twenty officers and 165 men wounded, and nine officers and 211 men, besides two squadrons of the 18th Hussars, remained prisoners in the enemy's hands. The cavalry reconnaissance under General French at Elandslaagte, and the sortie at Rietfontein led by General White—brilliant achievements both—which cost in casualties nearly 400 killed, wounded, and missing, might check but could not stay the tide of invasion.

When on the 25th of October, after an arduous march of two nights and days, the Glencoe garrison effected a junction with that of Ladysmith, General White found the none too numerous force at his disposal shorn of a thousand fighting-men, comprising no less than eighty-one officers killed and wounded. A long price to pay for political exigencies.

But the history of that eventful fortnight to be fully appreciated should be read in detail. No more interesting account has been published than that of General White himself. The following is his official dispatch, dated Ladysmith, November 2, 1899, to the Secretary of State for War. Military reports are not always so graphically penned.

" I reached Durban and assumed command of the forces in that colony on 7th October, 1899, proceeding direct to Maritzburg. I found troops, Imperial and colonial, then in the colony, distributed as under :—

" At Pietermaritzburg—1st Battalion Manchester Regiment, and Mounted Infantry Company, 2nd Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps.

" At Estcourt—Detachment Natal Naval Volunteers, Natal Royal Rifles.

" At Colenso—Durban Light Infantry.

" At Ladysmith—5th Lancers, Detachment 19th Hussars, Brigade Division, Royal Artillery ; 10th Mountain Battery, Royal Garrison Artillery ; 23rd Company, Royal Engineers ; 1st Battalion Devonshire Regiment ; 1st Battalion Liverpool Regiment ; and Mounted Infantry Company ; 26th (two sections) British Field Hospital, and Colonial troops.

" At Glencoe—18th Hussars ; Brigade Division, Royal Artillery ; 1st Battalion Leicestershire Regiment, and Mounted Infantry Company ; 1st Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps, and Mounted Infantry Company ; 2nd Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers, and Mounted Infantry Company ; 6th Veterinary Field Hospital. With 1 Company, 1st Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps at Eshowe,

and a detachment of the Umvoti Mounted Rifles at Helpmakaar.

"The information available regarding the positions occupied by the armies of the two Dutch Republics showed the great bulk of the forces of the Orange Free State were massed near the passes of the Drakensberg mountains, west of Ladysmith. The troops of the South African Republic were concentrated at various points west, north, and east of the northern angle of Natal. On 10th October his Excellency the Governor informed me that Her Majesty's Government had received an Ultimatum from that of the South African Republic, and that the outbreak of war on the evening of 11th October might be regarded as certain.

"Since my arrival in the colony I had been much impressed by the exposed situation of the garrison of Glencoe, and on the evening of 10th October I had an interview on the subject with his Excellency the Governor, at which I laid before him my reasons for considering it expedient, from a military point of view, to withdraw that garrison, and to concentrate all my available troops at Ladysmith. After full discussion his Excellency recorded his opinion that such a step would involve grave political results and possi-

bilities of so serious a nature that I determined to accept the military risk of holding Dundee as the lesser of two evils. I proceeded in person to Ladysmith on 11th October, sending on Lieutenant-General Sir William Penn Symons to take command at Glencoe.

"The Boers crossed the frontier both on the north and west on 12th October, and next day the Transvaal flag was hoisted at Charlestown. My great inferiority in numbers necessarily confined me strategically to the defensive, but tactically my intention was and is to strike vigorously whenever opportunity offers. Up to 19th October the enemy from the north were engaged in moving down on the Biggarsberg-Dundee line in three columns. The main column, under General Joubert, occupied Newcastle, and marched south by the road leading thence on Glencoe Junction. A second column, under Viljoen, crossed Botha's Pass, and moved south over the Biggarsberg, cutting the railway from Glencoe Junction to Ladysmith on 19th October at Elandslaagte, where they took up position. A third column, under Lucas Meyer, crossed the Buffalo River, marching west on Dundee, and arrived within striking distance of that place on the night of 19th October. Meanwhile the Free State forces

west of Ladysmith contented themselves with occupying the country at the foot of the Drakensberg Range, without approaching within striking distance of Ladysmith, and, though the mounted patrols of both sides were constantly in touch, up to the evening of 19th October, nothing of importance took place in this direction.

"On the morning of 20th October, at 3.20 a.m., the Mounted Infantry picquet, east of Dundee at the junction of the roads from Landmann's and Vants Drifts, was fired on and compelled to retire. Two companies, 2nd Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers, were sent out in support of it by Lieutenant-General Sir W. P. Symons, and at 4.30 a.m. a report was received that the enemy had halted and established themselves at Fort Jones. By 5 a.m. all Sir W. Symons's troops were under arms.

"At 5.50 a.m. the enemy's guns opened fire from Talana hill on our camp, at a range of 5,000 yards. Though well directed this fire had but little effect, as the shells, fired with percussion fuses, buried themselves in the soft earth. Our guns at once returned the fire, but, finding the range too great, the 13th and 69th Field Batteries were moved, at 6 a.m., to a fresh position south of the town of Dundee, with the Mounted Infantry

Company of the 1st Battalion King's Royal Rifles as escort. The 67th Field Battery and the 1st Battalion Leicestershire Regiment were detailed to remain in and protect the camp. The 2nd Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers and the 1st Battalion Royal Irish Fusiliers were sent through the town to Sand Spruit, the 1st Battalion King's Royal Rifles taking up a position under cover to the east of the town. These preliminary movements were completed by 6.30 a.m.

" At 7.30 a.m. the Infantry advanced to a small patch of wood, about 1,000 yards beyond Sand Spruit. They moved, in extended order, over open level grass land, the 2nd Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers leading, followed in succession by the 1st Battalion King's Royal Rifles and the 1st Battalion Royal Irish Fusiliers. Notwithstanding the open nature of the ground this movement was, owing to the accurate fire of our artillery, completed with but slight loss. Sir W. P. Symons's intention was to make a direct attack on the enemy's positions under cover of the wood above mentioned, and of some buildings known as Smith's Farm.

" At 8 a.m. the batteries were brought forward to a range of 2,300 yards, whence the 69th Battery opened fire on Talana hill, and the 13th Battery

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS



From a photo by]

[“ South Africa,”

DR. JAMESON'S GUNS RE-CAPTURED AT ELANDSLAAGTE.

To face page 133.

on the hill south of the road which was also held by the enemy, the guns and escort being under fire from both hills. At the same time Sir W. P. Symons moved the Infantry through the wood to its front edge, on which a very accurate direct fire was opened from the top of Talana hill, and also from a stone wall which extended half way up and along the side of that hill. The Infantry here were also exposed to an enfilading fire from the hill marked 4,700.

"At 8.50 a.m. the Infantry Brigade were ordered to advance. The ground was open and intersected by nullahs, which running generally perpendicular to the enemy's position gave very little cover. At 9 a.m. Sir W. P. Symons, ordered up his reserves, and advanced with them through the wood at 9.15 a.m. At 9.30 a.m. the Lieutenant-General was, I regret to report, mortally wounded in the stomach, and the command devolved upon Brigadier-General Yule, who directed the 2nd Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers on the left, and the 1st Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps on the right. The latter battalion reached the wall, to which two companies of the 1st Battalion Royal Irish Fusiliers were also brought up, the other six companies being held in reserve. The 2nd Battalion Royal Dublin Fusiliers, however, less

favoured by the ground, were unable, for some time, to make any progress.

"About 11.30 a.m. the enemy's guns were silenced, and the Artillery moved into a range of 1,400 yards and opened a very rapid fire on the ridge over the heads of our Infantry. This temporarily brought under the enemy's rifle fire, and enabled our Infantry to push on. The ground in places was so steep and difficult that the men had to climb it on hands and knees, but by 1 a.m. the crest was reached, and the enemy, not waiting to come to close quarters, retired in the directions of Landmann's and Vants' drifts. Brigadier-General Yule then ordered the Artillery to the neck on the Dundee-Vants' drift road, on arrival at which point the retreating enemy was seen streaming away in clumps of 50 and 100 men, on which guns could have inflicted great loss. The enemy, however, displayed a white flag, although they do not appear to have had any intention of surrendering, and in consequence the Officer Commanding Royal Artillery refrained from firing.

"Turning now to our Cavalry, the 18th Hussars received orders at 5.40 a.m. to get round the enemy's right flank and be ready to cut off his retreat. They were accompanied by a portion of the Mounted Infantry and a machine gun.

Making a wide turning movement they gained the eastern side of Talana hill. Here Lieutenant-Colonel Möller halted with one squadron, 18th Hussars, the machine gun and the Mounted Infantry, sending his other two squadrons further to the east. These two latter squadrons took part in the pursuit of the enemy, who retreated eastward, but Lieutenant-Colonel Möller and the troops with him appear, so far as can be ascertained, having pursued in a northerly direction, to have come in contact with superior forces not previously engaged, and to have been surrounded and forced to surrender, while endeavouring to return to camp, round the north of the Impati Mountain.

"The Boer force engaged in this action is computed at 4,000 men, of whom about 500 were killed or wounded. Three of their guns were left dismounted on Talana hill, but there was no opportunity of bringing them away.

"Our own losses were severe, amounting to 10 officers and 31 non-commissioned officers and men killed, 20 officers and 165 non-commissioned officers and men wounded, and 9 officers and 211 non-commissioned officers and men missing. The Divisional Staff suffered severely, Lieutenant-General Sir W. P. Symons, K.C.B., being mortally

wounded, and both Colonel C. E. Beckett, C.B., A.A.G., and Major Hammersley, D.A.A.G., being severely wounded. Of the Brigade Staff, Lieutenant-Colonel John Sherston, D.S.O., Brigade Major, was killed, and Captain F. L. Adam, Scots Guards, Aide-de-Camp to Brigadier-General Yule, was severely wounded. Lieutenant-Colonel R. Gunning, commanding 1st Battalion King's Royal Rifle Corps, was killed within a few yards of the crest of the position.

"Meanwhile, on 20th October, I had pushed a Cavalry reconnaissance to Elandslaagte, and had obtained definite information that a Boer force was in position there, but apparently in no considerable strength. I therefore ordered Major-General French, commanding the Cavalry of the Natal Force, to move out by road at 4 a.m. with five squadrons of Imperial Light Horse and the Natal Field Battery, followed at 6 a.m. by half battalion 1st Battalion Manchester Regiment, with railway and telegraph construction companies by rail. Major-General French's orders were to clear the neighbourhood of Elandslaagte of the enemy, and to cover the construction of the railway and telegraph lines.

"On arrival near Elandslaagte, the station buildings were found to be in possession of the

enemy. Our Artillery opened fire on them, while a squadron of the Imperial Light Horse, under Major Sampson, moved round to the north of them. The enemy at once replied with artillery, and thus disclosed his main position on a commanding group of hills, about one mile south-east of the railway station. This position proving too strong and too strongly held to be dealt with by the force then at Major-General French's disposal, he retired his troops out of fire, and reported to me by telephone. I sent out to him reinforcements, consisting of one squadron 5th Dragoon Guards, one squadron 5th Lancers, and the 21st and 42nd Batteries Royal Field Artillery, all of which moved by road, and of the 1st Battalion Devonshire Regiment, and five companies Gordon Highlanders, which moved by rail. I also sent out Colonel Ian Hamilton, C.B., D.S.O., to take command of the Infantry portion of the force.

"As the reinforcements gradually reached him, Major-General French pushed forward again, throwing out one squadron 5th Lancers and four squadrons Imperial Light Horse, under Colonel Chisholme, to the right to clear a ridge of high ground parallel to the enemy's position, from which he considered that an attack could best be developed. This movement was well carried out

the enemy's advanced troops being driven back, and the ridge gained.

"One squadron 5th Dragoon Guards, one squadron 5th Lancers, and one squadron Natal Mounted Rifles, under Major Gore, 5th Dragoon Guards, were sent forward from our left with orders to turn the enemy's right flank, harass his rear, and be ready to take up the pursuit. At 3.30 p.m. I arrived on the ground in person, but left the executive command of the troops engaged still in the hands of Major-General French.

"At this hour the ground selected as the first Artillery position having been cleared of the enemy, the Field batteries advanced and opened fire at 4 p.m., at a range of 4,400 yards. After a few minutes the enemy's guns ceased to reply, and our guns were turned on a party of the enemy who were annoying our artillerymen with rifle fire from our right flank at a range of 2,000 yards. This fire quickly drove back the Boers, and the infantry advance commenced.

"The Infantry had been brought up in preparatory battle formation of small columns covered by scouts. The 1st Battalion Manchester Regiment led with a frontage of 500 yards; the 1st Battalion Devonshire Regiment and the 2nd Battalion Gordon Highlanders followed in suc-

cession. Finding the line of advance was leading too much to the south, Colonel Hamilton, commanding the Infantry Brigade, diverted the Devons more towards the north, while the Gordons remained in reserve between the other two battalions. At 3.30 p.m. the 1st Battalion Devonshire Regiment crested a ridge from which the enemy's position could be clearly seen. The general position of our infantry was then as follows:—

“The 1st Battalion Devonshire Regiment, with a frontage of 500 yards, and a depth of 1,300 yards, were halted on the western extremity of a horseshoe-shaped ridge, the opposite end of this horseshoe being very rough and broken, and held by the enemy in force. The 1st Battalion Manchester Regiment had struck the ridge fully 1,000 yards to the south-east, just at the point where it begins to bend round northwards. The 2nd Battalion Gordon Highlanders were one mile in the rear.

“The 1st Battalion Manchester Regiment received orders that as soon as the enemy's guns were silenced, they were to work along the crest of the horseshoe and turn the left flank of the enemy. The 2nd Battalion Gordon Highlanders were to support them, and the 1st Battalion Devonshire Regiment were directed to move right across the open grass plain separating them from

the enemy, and to hold him in his position as much as possible by their fire. As soon as the 1st Battalion Devonshire Regiment began to move forward, the enemy reopened their artillery fire on them, but owing to the very open formation adopted, the loss at this period was slight. The 1st Battalion Devonshire Regiment pressed on to about 900 yards from the position, opened fire and maintained themselves there, holding the enemy in front of them till 6 p.m.

"Meanwhile the batteries advanced to a range of 3,200 yards, and again silenced temporarily the Boer guns, whilst the 1st Battalion Manchester Regiment and the 2nd Battalion Gordon Highlanders, working along the ridge, had a sharp encounter at the point where the horseshoe bends round to the Boer position. The enemy were forced slowly back along the ridge, fighting as they retired.

"The Manchesters and Gordons, with the Imperial Light Horse on their right, continued to press forward, losing but few men until a point was reached about 1,200 yards from the enemy's camp. Here the ridge became, for 200 yards, flat and bare of stones, while to the north, where the Boers were posted, it was very rocky and afforded excellent cover. Our men, well led by their

officers, and strengthened by their reserves, crossed this open neck of land in brilliant style, but the losses here were heavy, the reserves were all used up and the units were completely mixed. Moreover, the enemy's camp, which was evidently his final position, was still 1,000 yards distant. At this moment the enemy's German contingent, who had been out on the west of the railway trying to capture our trains, reinforced the Boers and Hollanders along the ridge. The enemy became much encouraged, and from this point up to the extreme end of the horseshoe ridge, where it overlooks the enemy's camp, the struggle was bitter and protracted. Our men worked forward in short rushes of about 50 yards. Many of the Boers remained lying down, shooting from behind stones until our men were within 20 or 30 yards of them, and then sometimes ran for it and sometimes stood up and surrendered. These latter were never harmed, although just previous to surrendering they had probably shot down several of our officers and men.

"At length the guns were reached and captured and the end of the ridge was gained, from which the whole of the enemy's camp, full of tents horses, and men, were fully exposed to view at fixed sight range. A white flag was shown from

the centre of the camp, and Colonel Hamilton ordered the 'cease fire' to be sounded. The men obeyed, and some of them moved a short distance down the hill towards the camp. For a few moments there was a complete lull in the action, and then a shot was heard, which was followed by a deadly fire from the small conical kopje to the east of the camp, and by a determined charge up hill by some 30 or 40 Boers, who effected a lodgment near the crest line within 15 or 20 paces of our men, who fell back for a moment before the fierce suddenness of this attack. Only for a moment, however, for our fire was at once reopened, and, reinforced by a timely detachment of the 1st Battalion Devonshire Regiment, they charged back, cheering, to the crest line, when the remnant of the Boer force fled in confusion towards the north.

"Meanwhile, the first Battalion Devonshire Regiment, who, as already mentioned, had been holding the enemy in front during the first part of the Infantry action, had pushed steadily in as the flank attack began to press on. Our Artillery also had moved in to about 2,200 yards range, whence they kept under the enemy's guns and fired on his infantry position. The 1st Battalion Devonshire Regiment pushed on to 350 yards

from the enemy, lay down to recover breath, and then charged with fixed bayonets. Five companies assaulted the detached hill on our left, and three companies the hill on the right, and it was from these latter companies that the detachment referred to in the preceding paragraph joined and assisted the flank attack in the final struggle.

"The cavalry squadrons on our left, who had been closely watching the progress of events, now charged through and through the retreating enemy, inflicting much loss and capturing many prisoners. The troops bivouacked on the ground, and next morning returned to Ladysmith.

"The Boer losses were heavy, being estimated at over 100 killed, 108 wounded, and 188 prisoners. Two of their guns were captured, and brought into Ladysmith. Our own losses were also considerable, consisting of 4 officers and 37 men killed, 31 officers and 175 men wounded, and 10 men missing. The Imperial Light Horse, and the 2nd Battalion Gordon Highlanders, who encountered the severest resistance during the progress of the attack, suffered the most severely.

"Turning now to affairs at Dundee, which I have already described up to the evening of 20th October. On the morning of 21st October, it was ascertained that the enemy had cleared off from

the east of that place, but very large bodies were reported to be advancing from the north and north-west. General Yule moved his camp on this day to a more defensible position to the south of the previous camp, but the enemy, bringing up heavy Artillery to the shoulder of the Impati mountain, rendered the site untenable, and another move was made to a site still further south. On 22nd October General Yule decided to effect a junction with the troops at Ladysmith. A reconnaissance in force showed that the Glencoe pass was very strongly held, and that to force it would entail heavy loss. The troops therefore moved off at 9 p.m. by the Helpmakaar Road, reaching Beith on 23rd, and Waschbank Spruit on 24th October, at 9.30 a.m. Knowing of General Yule's approach, I moved out this day to Rietfontein, to cover his flank from attack, and there fought an action, which will be described later. Meanwhile, General Yule, hearing my guns in action, halted his Infantry at Waschbank Spruit, and moved west with his Artillery and mounted troops, in hope of being able to participate in the action. The distance, however, was found to be too great, and he rejoined his Infantry at Waschbank Spruit, halting there for the night. On the morning of 25th October, General Yule's force marched to

Sunday's river, whence it reached Ladysmith on 25th October, being joined *en route* by a force detached by me to meet it. The casualties at Dundee, after 20th October, were very slight, and none whatever were incurred on the march to Ladysmith, where the troops arrived fit and well.

"Reverting to my action at Rietfontein on 24th October, I may mention in general terms that my object was not to drive the enemy out of any positions, but simply to prevent him crossing the Newcastle Road from west to east, and so falling on General Yule's flank. This object was attained with entire success, the enemy suffering severely from our shrapnel fire, which was very successful in searching the reverse slopes of the hills on which he was posted. Our own loss amounted to 1 officer and 11 men killed; 6 officers and 97 men wounded, and 2 missing. The details of this action, as well as the various plans and returns, which should accompany a despatch, will be forwarded later; but I am anxious that this report should be sent off at once, as it is very doubtful whether any communications by rail with Pietermaritzburg will remain open after to-day."

General Yule's retreat from Dundee was a masterly piece of work, and reflected great credit on his men. To advance against the enemy when

hope runs high is one thing, to retire—when he is pressing close behind, and may be on you at any moment—over unknown, difficult, and dangerous ground, in perfect order, when hope runs low, is another.

Discipline was admirably maintained. Through torrents of rain, over villainous tracks, knee-deep in mire, and heavily accoutred as they were, through two long nights and days the men pushed steadily on. Van Landeer's Pass, a dangerous defile six miles long, leading over the Biggarsberg mountains, lay ahead of them. "In yon strait path a thousand might well be stopped by three," must have occurred to many an anxious mind as the columns came under the rugged hills, behind every boulder a Boer for all they knew to the contrary; and the thunder of General White's guns at Rietfontein as they neared Ladysmith must have sounded as music in their ears.

Four days later the Boer attack, under General Joubert, on the town began, and General White ordered a reconnaissance in force, which developed into the battle of Farquhar's Farm. The honours of the day were slightly with the British, thanks to the opportune arrival of Captain the Hon. Hedworth Lambton, R.N., of H.M.S. *Powerful*, who with a strong body of bluejackets and naval guns

turned up just in time to turn the scale, for on more points than one our troops were completely outnumbered. The sailors did marvellous execution with their 12-pounders, and the effective assistance rendered by the naval guns on many occasions besides this one during the campaign gave rise to the perplexing question, "Where should we have been without them."

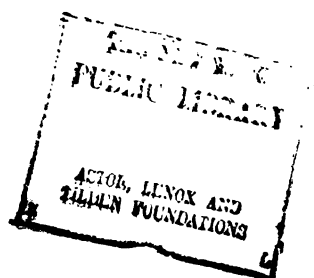
So soon as it was known that long-range guns were wanted to shell the enemy beyond the range of their Mauser rifles, Captain Scott, R.N., of H.M.S. *Terrible*, set to work to devise a field-mounting for the long 12-pounder on board his ship. By the appliance of a pair of ordinary waggon wheels and a long balk of timber as a trail, an effective gun-carriage ready for land service was contrived within a very few hours. Captain Scott also designed a mounting for a 4.7-inch naval gun by the simple expedient of bolting a ship's mounting down on to four pieces of pile. Gunnery experts on board predicted that the 12-pounders would smash up the trail and the 4.7-inch turn a somersault when fired. But nothing of the kind happened, and as the carriages were found to answer admirably, others were speedily constructed. The British sailor is nothing if not resourceful, whether he hail from quarter-deck or forecastle. He has

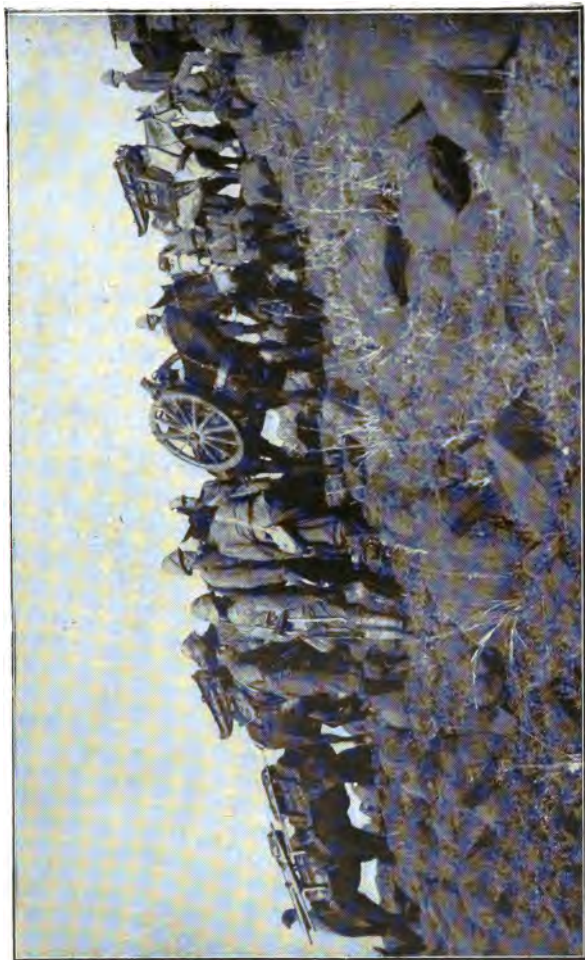
also a neat taste in epigram, as some of the inscriptions on the naval guns testify: "Those who sup with me will require a devil of a long spoon;" "For what we are going to receive may the Lord make us truly thankful, Oom Paul;" "Lay me true and load me tight, the Boers will soon be out of sight."

The action was over by noon, and the troops back in their quarters at Ladysmith, with a total loss of over 750 killed, wounded, and missing, having inflicted considerable damage upon their opponents. As the day wore on uneasiness began to be experienced as to the fate of Colonel Carleton's column, consisting of the Gloucesters, Royal Irish Fusiliers, and the 10th Mountain Battery, which had not yet returned to camp. They had been detached by General White in the early morning to turn the Boer right at Nicholson's Nek. The general's telegram describing the fight merely mentioned the fact that he was expecting them, and so no very serious alarm was felt.

Next day, however, the ominous tidings were placarded all over the kingdom—"Two British regiments surrendered—the Gloucesters and Irish Fusiliers prisoners in the hands of the enemy."

The blow was a heavy one, and for the moment





NO. 10 MOUNTAIN BATTERY.

To face page 149.

the air was charged with disaster. But it soon cleared, and the public, with characteristic British fairness, suspended judgment till it knew the facts. The facts—lamentable though they were—brought no disgrace to the British flag, and dispelled for ever the ugly suspicions which, trumpeted in loud-voiced triumph upon the other side of the Channel, had even begun to be whispered upon this.

When it was known that Colonel Carleton's column had fired its last cartridge before it surrendered, and then only to a vastly superior force, people breathed again. One man, it is said, when ordered by his officer to lay down his arms, burst into tears. Of stuff like this are heroes made, and the nation knit itself together in firm resolve, *coute que coute*, to stand by such devotion to the end.

What actually occurred was this. On the march towards Nicholson's Nek, at night, two miles from goal, the unexpected had happened. Boulders loosened from the hillside by accident or design—who shall doubt it was by design?—had come crashing down among the battery mules. Helter-skelter they stampeded, as mules will when scared in the dark, carrying the guns and ammunition with them, and leaving the troops with nothing but the cartridges they carried in their belts. The order was given to fix bayonets, and plodding

grimly on the Fusiliers and Gloucesters occupied a hill, only to find as day dawned that the Free State Boers, largely reinforced the previous day by General Joubert, were surrounding them in overwhelming numbers.

By nine in the morning the enemy's fire, which had been kept up at intervals all night long, became furious, and their numbers were thinning fast. They held their own till three in the afternoon, and then their state became hopeless, desperate. A flag of truce was raised—by whom has not yet been conclusively shown. The men were furious; they would have gone on fighting still, but discipline finally prevailed, and two of the finest regiments in the British army, or all that was left of them, were sent to join their comrades of the 18th Hussars as prisoners in Pretoria.

Father Matthews, Roman Catholic chaplain to the Irish Fusiliers, who was taken prisoner, but subsequently released, gave a truly pathetic account of the final scene. He said that the only choice lay between surrender and absolute annihilation. The Boers, ready to open with shell fire, hemmed our force in on three sides; on the fourth was a precipice. Some of the men said to him with tears in their eyes, "Father, we had rather have been shot than this." There is pathos even in warfare.

General White's generous telegram, entirely exonerating his troops and taking all blame upon himself for the disaster, endeared him at once to the heart of the nation. Even foreign newspapers were loud in his praise. One compared him—not inaptly—to a hero of ancient Greece.

Gradually General Joubert tightened his grip upon Ladysmith. By the 2nd of November all communication was cut off, the town isolated, the investment complete. The Boer commander, evidently thinking he had the garrison at his mercy, was accredited with the bold design of advancing upon Pietermaritzburg and there dictating terms of peace, but any such plans, if he ever formed them, were frustrated by constant aggression on the part of the besieged. Fortunately, before the town was entirely surrounded there had been time to bring up several of the naval 4·7-inch guns from H.M.S. *Powerful* at Durban. These, mounted in commanding positions, proved of enormous value, and on several occasions made the Boer trenches too hot to hold them. The enemy's bombardment, though very heavy at times, has been of an intermittent nature, and from the accounts which reached the outside world from time to time appear on the whole to have done far less damage than was expected. No effective attempt was

made to carry the position by assault. That game was not worth the candle, as the Boers speedily found. The most elaborate attack was made on the 9th of November, affecting all sides of the town. Again and again after being repulsed the enemy returned to the charge. "In front of the British lines they had dug a deep trench. While retiring for their horses they left this trench unguarded. Seeing this the Rifle Brigade advanced at the double and occupied it unobserved by the Boers. Reserving their fire, the Rifles allowed them to advance on horseback almost to the edge of the trench, and then poured in volley after volley with terrific effect." General White ordered a salute of twenty-one guns to be fired in honour of the Prince of Wales's birthday on the return of the troops to camp, thus effectually disposing of the rumour which was beginning to be spread, though scarcely to find credence, that his store of ammunition was running short.

The armoured train from primitive beginnings in the Franco-Prussian war has gradually evolved, through its use in subsequent campaigns, into an important and most effective engine of modern warfare. It figured prominently in the opening scene at Kraaipan on the western frontier, and furnished a further exciting episode in the middle

of November at Chieveley, in Natal. A reconnaissance had been ordered to be made from Estcourt, and the train, with a company of the Dublins and Durban Light Infantry on board, proceeded cautiously towards Chieveley, which is the station next to Colenso. Following their usual tactics, the Boers after the train had passed tore up some rails in the rear, and trained their guns in readiness for its return. When the train on the homeward run reached the spot, the two trucks in front of the engine left the rails and capsized. Instantly the Boers opened fire, and after three rounds the naval seven-pounder in one of the trucks was disabled. The men laboured heroically under a storm of shot and shell to get the tender and engine clear of the *débris*, covered by the infantry, who advanced in skirmishing order. They finally accomplished their object, and got away to Estcourt, carrying off the wounded, but left, unfortunately, several of their number in the hands of the enemy. Amongst them was Mr. Winston Churchill, war correspondent of the *Morning Post*. He displayed great gallantry in going back after the train had started to help the wounded, and in consequence of his intrepid action had great difficulty in persuading his captors at Pretoria that he really belonged to the non-com-

batant ranks. His escape from the schoolhouse where he was confined with the British officers, formed one of the most thrilling incidents of the war.

In Pretoria he was confined, in company with many other prisoners, among the officers in the State School, and on learning from the authorities that there was little prospect of his being released, he made up his mind to escape that same night, December 12th. He scaled the wall, taking the risk of being seen and possibly shot by the sentry, and walked boldly through the town, but fortunately was not challenged by any one. Having got safely through the outposts, he made for the Delagoa Bay railway, and walked along the line, making detours at the bridges and culverts to avoid the guards stationed at each, his intention being to board the first train which overtook him *en route* for the Portuguese frontier. He lay in wait just outside the first station, and with great difficulty managed to scramble on board a goods train, which passed about eleven that night, and hid amongst some coal sacks. Meanwhile his escape had been discovered, and his description telegraphed all over the country. Every train was searched, including the one in which he was hiding, but fortunately the Boers, though they turned over

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS



Photo by]

[" South Africa."

WINSTON CHURCHILL'S RECEPTION AT DURBAN.

some of the sacks, did not turn over enough, and consequently failed to find him. Before daybreak he jumped from the train, hiding during the day in such shelter as he could find, and following the track of the railway at night. Finally, after a sixty hours' tramp, and undergoing great privations, he arrived at Lorenço Marquez, where he met with an enthusiastic reception.

The late Mr. G. W. Steevens, special war correspondent of the *Daily Mail*, whose untimely death in the beleaguered town from enteric fever on the 15th of January, was very widely deplored, forwarded as opportunity offered graphic accounts to his paper of his experiences in Ladysmith. The following brief extract from one of the last letters written by the brilliant journalist, gives a pitiful picture of siege life.

"The whole centre of gravity of Ladysmith is changed. Its belly lies no longer in the multifarious emporia along the High Street, but in the earth-reddened, half-invisible tents that bashfully mark the commissariat stores. Its brain is not the Town Hall, the best target in Ladysmith, but Headquarters under the stone-pocked hill. The riddled Royal Hotel is its social centre no longer; it is to the trench-seamed Sailors' Camp or the

wind-swept shoulders of Cæsar's Camp that men go to hear and tell the news.

"Poor Ladysmith! Deserted in its markets, repeopled in its wastes; here ripped with iron splinters, there rising again into rail-roofed, rock-walled caves; trampled down in its gardens, manured where nothing can ever grow; skirts hemmed with sandbags and bowels bored with tunnels—the Boers may not have hurt us, but they have left their mark for years on her."

Here is a touch of that nature which makes the whole world kin contained in a letter from a nurse in the Ladysmith hospital who wrote home:—

"It is really amusing to see our large-hearted Tommy Atkins fraternising with the wounded Boers. One of the Gordon Highlanders here had his arm amputated. A Boer in the next bed had his arm taken off in exactly the same place. I took charge of the latter as he was brought from the operating theatre, and on his becoming conscious the two poor fellows eyed each other very much till our good-natured Tommy could bear it no longer. 'Sister,' he called, 'give him two cigarettes out of my box; tell him I sent them; here is a match; light one for him.' I took the cigarettes and the message

to the Boer. He turned and looked at Tommy in amazement, and then quite overcome burst into tears. Tommy did the same, and I am afraid I was on the point of joining in the chorus but time would not permit."

Gallantly and nobly did the besieged hold out. On the one hand buoyed up by hope deferred of relief from Buller ; on the other strengthened by their own stern resolve to continue resistance so long as there was a shot in the locker or a ration left to go round, even should that relief by the fortune of war be denied them. And to those at home came daily the dearly bought consolation—

"That ever upon the topmost roof our banner of England
blew."

CHAPTER IX

THE STORY OF THE WAR (*continued*)

Sir Redvers Buller—Belmont—Enslin—Modder River—
Lord Methuen's protest—Stormberg—Magersfontein—
Colenso.

IMMEDIATELY following the entry of the Boer forces into Natal came the announcement that Sir Redvers Buller, in command of the Aldershot division, had been appointed to the chief command in South Africa. On all sides the news was received with unbounded satisfaction, and the "send off" given him both at Waterloo and Southampton, when he left on the 14th of October, afforded abundant evidence that a popular nomination had been made. The nation looked for great things, and that immediately, at his hands.

Sir Redvers Buller's first move was awaited with



From a photo by]

["South Africa,"

TROOPS RESTING ON THE MARCH.

To face page 158.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

eager expectancy. He arrived at the Cape on the 31st of October, and it was expected, so soon as he was sufficiently reinforced there, he would carry out the plan of campaign which he was understood to have formulated before his departure ; viz., to make an immediate counter movement upon the Orange Free State, and by drawing off a large part of the invading force to the defence of that country, materially relieve the tension upon our beleaguered troops in Natal.

As Ministerial assurance was given in the House (albeit received in some quarters incredulously) that the military authorities in South Africa had been allowed a perfectly free hand, untrammelled by political exigency, it is to be supposed that the change of plan which Sir Redvers saw fit to adopt was dictated by purely military considerations.

The first contingent of the Army Corps, on board the *Roslin Castle*, on its arrival at the Cape on the 9th of November, was ordered at once to Durban, and thither subsequent transports were dispatched, with the result that General Clery found himself at the head of four brigades, ready to attempt the relief of Ladysmith. On the west a similar diversion of troops was made, General Gatacre being sent on the 18th of November to

Queenstown, to the north of Cape Colony, to repel the invaders from the Orange Free State, while Lord Methuen on the following day was ordered to concentrate his division—strengthened by the Highland Brigade, transferred from General Gatacre's force—upon the Orange river, *en route* for Kimberley. By this time four divisions had left home for the front, a fifth was in process of mobilisation, so that our total force considerably exceeded the original "fifty thousand horse and foot going to Table Bay."

In Natal large parties of Boers had been detached from the forces encircling Ladysmith, and had raided the country in the vicinity of the Tugela river, wrecking the armoured train at Chieveley, and isolating the village of Estcourt. On November 23rd, as General Hildyard advanced, they retired, leaving the country south of the Tugela clear. General Buller, however, deemed it advisable to visit Natal personally, and he accordingly arrived there from Cape Town on the 25th of November, when he decided to take supreme command of the force advancing upon the Tugela for the relief of Ladysmith.

There was no lack of news during the exciting days which followed. On the 23rd of November Lord Methuen fought and won the battle at



Photo by]

[T. J. Britten,

WAR CORRESPONDENTS WATCHING A FIGHT.

To face page 160.

**THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY**

**ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS**

Belmont, where the enemy held a very strong position. The fight began at half-past three in the morning, the Guards Brigade attacking first, after a five miles' night march, and climbing the kopjes in the face of a heavy fire, which was reserved till they were within two hundred and fifty yards. The Guards, without firing a shot, charged with the bayonet, and drove the enemy from their trenches in magnificent style. Close behind them came the Grenadiers, 2nd Coldstreams, and Scots Guards, who in turn cleared the Boers from their second and third positions. The 9th Brigade suffered heavily, being specially exposed to a concentrated fire. The Naval Brigade greatly distinguished itself. After the battle the Boer laager of sixty-four waggons was burnt, and the ammunition, estimated at fifty thousand rounds and seven hundred and fifty shells, was destroyed. Our losses amounted to two hundred and twenty-six killed and wounded. One of the saddest incidents of the fight was the death of Lieutenant Blundell, of the Grenadier Guards. His men were firing at a Boer whose leg had been broken by a bullet, and Lieutenant Blundell, calling on them to stop, went forward to help the man. As he approached the Boer raised his rifle and shot him dead. Colonel Crabbe was wounded in a similar

way, and Lieutenant Willoughby was treacherously shot at after the white flag had been raised. Lord Methuen addressed the troops at the close of the fight, and warmly congratulated them on their success. He said the ground over which they had to fight offered exceptional difficulties, and that the enemy was a past-master in the art of mounted infantry tactics.

Although the cavalry and mounted infantry had pursued the flying enemy, they were unable to come up with them. They managed, as usual, to make good their retreat, and that of their transport also. The wounded brought into the British camp included several Boers. Amongst them was a lad of only seventeen, who had been commandeered with his father. One of the wounded stated that twenty men in each section were detailed to pick off the officers and sergeants, but they found it impossible to distinguish between officers and men owing to the similarity in appearance. Khaki has proved a good life preserver, and brilliant uniforms on the battlefield are probably things of the past.

Mr. E. F. Knight, special correspondent of the *Morning Post*, was wounded, it is to be feared treacherously, at Belmont, and unfortunately soon afterwards had to suffer amputation of one of his

arms. The gallant journalist, however, made light of his misfortune. On arriving home he said to a reporter that he found it a great economy to have lost an arm. A friend of his, Major —, had met with a similar mishap on the opposite side, and now they were able to make one pair of gloves do between them !

Lord Methuen had occasion after Belmont to address an official communication to the Boer General, in which he said, "I am acting quite fairly as your opponent, and have refused to take with me two men who were inside the Kimberley laager, because I believed that in doing so I should be taking an unfair advantage, seeing that they were on parole, although under conditions not observed by the Boer commander."

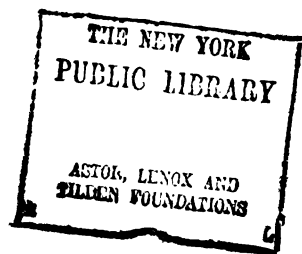
The British General, after mentioning that he had twelve men in hospital suffering from wounds inflicted by Dum Dum bullets, concluded his despatch by saying, "To place a white pocket handkerchief on a rifle and take advantage of your enemy is a cowardly action which neither you nor I can countenance."

Two days later, on the 25th of November, another action was fought by Lord Methuen's Division at Graspan or Enslin, about six miles further up the line towards Kimberley, in which

the 9th Brigade and the Naval detachment again greatly distinguished themselves. The bravery of the latter was described as being "beyond words." Their total casualties were one hundred and five, all their officers being killed except two, eleven out of thirteen engaged.

On receiving the account of the battle the Queen sent a telegram to the Commander-in-chief, saying, "The Queen desires that you will convey to the Naval Brigade who were present at the action of Graspan her Majesty's congratulations on their gallant conduct, and at the same time express the Queen's regret at the losses sustained by the Brigade."

On this occasion again the Boers effected their retreat, the 9th Lancers who managed to come up with them being unable to make good their advantage, a withering fire being opened upon them from a neighbouring kopje. A correspondent, telegraphing on the 26th of November, said, "the Boer tactics here are worse than in Natal. The misuse of the Geneva cross and the shooting of stretcher bearers carrying the wounded are common. It is unsafe to stop and help the wounded in the fire zone, as the Boers watch for this. We begin to march generally at 3 a.m., after breakfasting on cocoa—then do our marching or





From a photo by]

[“South Africa,”

TROOPS AT DINNER.

To face page 165.

fighting, and afterwards pitch camp near the best water, and dine when the transport arrives. In the afternoon we search for the missing and rest. Only bare necessities are allowed, but the troops are in excellent spirits. The heat is severe from 9 to 6, but the evenings are cool. We are fighting an invisible but omnipresent foe."

Allowing only one day's interval to rest his troops and replenish his store of ammunition, Lord Methuen advanced on the 27th to the Modder river, where he engaged eight thousand Boers under Cronje on the 28th. He described the battle in his official dispatch as "one of the hardest and most trying fights in the annals of the British army."

Modder River is a small town on the Kimberley line of railway, situated on the northern bank of the river, along which a fringe of trees and thick bushes extends for many miles. The hill before the fall of the river commands the plain on the other side for a considerable distance, and the Boers had considerably added to the natural strength of the position by constructing trenches with sand-bags and various other kinds of breast-works. Every house was occupied by marksmen, and cannon were placed at every conceivable

point of vantage. Their lines, extending over about five miles, were arranged with such consummate skill as to be almost entirely concealed from observation.

The action, which began at 5 a.m., commenced badly for the British, a Maxim gun being rendered useless by the accurate fire from a Boer Hotchkiss. Both sides of the river were alive with the enemy, and the Scots Guards, who opened the attack, were received with a murderous volley as they emerged from cover. The infantry, sheltered by a rise in the ground, were ordered to lie down in a line extending almost the entire length of the enemy's position. Neither side could see the other, though they both maintained a terrific fire. Meanwhile the cavalry and mounted infantry got into action, and the Boers in the town were gradually driven from one house to another, a farmhouse in which one of their guns was posted being burned to the ground. For five hours there was not a moment's intermission in the cannonade, and though the Boer guns were silenced now and again, they resumed firing almost immediately.

About noon there was a slight lull in the storm, but an hour later it raged more fiercely than ever. The stretcher bearers found it impossible

to go forward to the assistance of the wounded, and could only attend to those who were able to crawl back beyond the line of fire. Ambulance waggons secured no safety by the display of the Red Cross flags, and were consequently obliged to retire out of sight of the enemy. Two attempts were made to ford the river and turn the Boer flank ; one by a couple of dozen men under Colonel Coddington who got across but had to return, another by three hundred of the Northumberland Fusiliers and the Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders. They succeeded in getting over, but were unable to dislodge the enemy from their trenches. In the afternoon the 52nd Battery having marched from Orange River in twenty-eight hours, came into action, and proved of material assistance. A continuous stream of the enemy's ambulance waggons was seen moving across the plain, and a Hotchkiss gun was fired from one of them as it withdrew. The fire only slackened as the sun set, and even when darkness fell the rattle of musketry still continued. The British camp was formed near the battlefield, and until day dawned it was impossible to say who had lost or won.

Next morning, however, it was found that the town had been evacuated during the night. The

stores and houses were riddled with shrapnel. Some were filled with wounded Boers, who had been left unattended to.

During the fight, which lasted for ten hours, a smart piece of work was done by the Naval Brigade. About two hundred Boers suddenly rode off at a full gallop to the left of their position, when the sailors, who had been shelling the entrenchments, slewed their guns round in a trice and opened fire on them. The first shot fell too short, the second too far, but the third exploded right in the midst of the troop and did frightful execution. The Boer loss was computed at over one hundred killed and several hundreds wounded, twenty-seven dead bodies being found by our troops in the Modder River. Our casualties amounted to four hundred and seventy-five, of whom seventy-two were killed. These figures, in the opinion of numerous critics did not justify Lord Methuen's superlative description of the fight. On the assumption that a battle can only be hard and trying in proportion to the loss incurred by the troops engaged, their contention was well founded, as the statistics in the table on the next page, published in support of the argument, clearly showed.

ENGAGEMENTS.	Strength.	Killed and Wounded.	Percentage.
Talavera, 1809 ...	20,500	6,250	30
Albuera, 1811 ...	8,200	3,990	48
Barossa, 1811 ...	4,400	1,210	27
Salamanca, 1812 ...	26,000	3,386	13
Quatre Bras, 1815...	12,000	2,504	20
Waterloo, 1815 ...	23,991	6,932	29
Firozshah, 1845 ...	16,000	2,415	15
Sobraon, 1846 ...	15,500	2,063	13
Chillianwallah, 1849	15,000	2,388	15
Alma, 1854 ...	21,500	2,002	9
Inkerman, 1854 ...	7,464	2,357	31
Modder River, 1899	6,500	475	7½

Lord Methuen's protest, addressed to General Cronje after the battle of Belmont, against the violation of the rules of war, does not appear to have been productive of great result, for not only were explosive bullets used, but four stretcher bearers were shot dead and many of the Boers wearing the Red Cross were engaged in serving out ammunition during the fight.

These two victories at Belmont and Modder River, following so closely one upon the other, naturally raised expectations at home, and some material effect upon the enemy's stubborn line of defence was confidently looked for. But the inability of Lord Methuen, owing to inadequate provision of mounted troops, to make

the most of his success rendered both engagements practically barren of result. On their retreat from the Modder the enemy immediately entrenched six miles further down the line in a still stronger position, where reinforcements were at once sent them. Lord Methuen, in consequence, found himself very little nearer his objective point, and the relief of Kimberley, which had looked so near, was still a long way off.

The Free State troops, against whom General Gatacre had been sent on November 18th, had crossed the Orange River at several points, "annexing" the country and stirring up disaffection as they marched upon Colesberg, which they occupied without opposition on the 15th of November. Here they hoisted the flag, but the halyard broke and—ominous portent—it remained at half-mast. At Ladygrey they met with opposition of unexpected kind. The loyal postmistress when ordered to give up her keys stoutly refused to do so; in full view of the invaders she tore down the annexation placard which they had affixed to her post-office door and ordered them off the premises. The position being one unforeseen and unprovided for, even by Boer strategy, they decided to abandon it and withdraw.

Some of General Gatacre's troops occupied



Photo by]

[T. J. Britten

A RED CROSS TRAIN—TENDING THE WOUNDED.

To face page 170.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Naauwpoort, from which place, as also from Stormberg Junction, the loyal Colonists, owing to non-arrival of reinforcements, had previously been compelled to retire on November 21st, and the General himself, with the remainder, about half a division, was operating between Dordrecht and Sterkstroom.

General French, who had boarded the last train which left Ladysmith before the town was invested, was meanwhile at Hanover—the half-way station on the line which connects Naauwpoort and De Aar—with three thousand men, including cavalry.

No sort of doubt was entertained that both Generals would at least be able to hold their own, and it was therefore with a feeling of bitter disappointment that news was received from General Gatacre on Friday evening, December 10th, announcing that he had sustained a serious reverse that morning at Stormberg. He had put his trust in a local guide, whom the telegrams described as a policeman, and intentionally or unintentionally the man had deceived him as to the enemy's position. Consequently instead of being able to deliver an unexpected attack, he was himself completely surprised and forced to beat a retreat.

Leaving Molteno—the station next on the line of railway to Stormberg—where he had been

gradually concentrating for the attack, on the night of Saturday, December 9th, he started at the head of a force about four thousand strong. Most of the men had been on the move from four o'clock on the Saturday morning, travelling by rail in open trucks under a broiling sun to Molteno, which they reached so late that the start for Stormberg had to be delayed for two hours, and even then they were only able to obtain an hour's rest. Instead, therefore, of starting fresh, they were tired when they began to march. The guide—treacherously as was believed—made a wide *détour* round the enemy's right flank, which represented a seven hours' march, the consequence being that on arrival, as dawn broke within sight of the Boers' main position on the Rooi Kop, the men were utterly exhausted. As General Gatacre and his staff, supported by the Irish Rifles, marching four abreast, entered upon a depression caused by the formation of the ground, they were met by a hot and totally unexpected fire from the enemy's right. Notwithstanding the suddenness of the attack and the overwrought condition of the men, neither confusion nor consternation prevailed. With the utmost coolness and promptitude the column was brought into line of action, and the artillery got into position. The Rifles and the Northum-

berland Fusiliers clambered up the hill in skirmishing order, and, despite the extremely difficult nature of the ground, succeeded in reaching the summit. But they could not hold the position. A tremendous fire was directed upon them from three different points, on both flanks, and in the rear, and they were forced to retire. An artillery duel ensued, but General Gatacre, realising that his position was untenable, and that of the Boers unassailable, gave the order for retreat under cover of the artillery. The Boers brought their guns along the tops of the kopjes, following the troops on the road below, and dropping shell after shell amongst them.

It was eleven on Sunday morning when the column returned to Molteno, after thirty hours' exhausting work, including a desperate engagement, which lasted three. The casualties in killed and wounded were comparatively slight, but no less than five hundred prisoners were left in the enemy's hands, of whom the Northumberland Fusiliers alone lost three hundred and thirty-six.

Unfortunately two guns had to be abandoned: "One," to quote General Gatacre's dispatch, "overturned in a deep nullah, one sunk in quicksand; neither could be extricated in time available"—laconic testimony to the hastiness of retreat.

Unofficial accounts stated that many of the men were so utterly dead-beat during the march back to Molteno that they fell down in their tracks overcome with sleep, and the efforts of the officers were powerless to induce them to move on.

It was also categorically asserted that General Gatacre went up to the guide on finding that he had misled the troops and shot him dead with his own hand, but this statement, though well within the bounds of the possible, lacked the impress of official confirmation.

Misfortunes never come singly, and hardly had the news of this serious reverse been realised at home and gloated over abroad, when two days later even more disastrous tidings came to hand from Lord Methuen, stating that he had failed in an attack upon the enemy's position on the 11th of December at Magersfontein.

Lord Methuen's rapid advance had been marked by a gradual substitution of Transvaal for Free State forces in the ranks opposing him, and the gradual assumption by General Cronje, with whom was the foreign artillerist Albrecht, of the sole control of military operations. By this time the ardour of the Free State troops had considerably cooled, and rumours no less of defection in their lines than of friction between rival commanders were

freely circulated. Had Lord Methuen succeeded where he failed the probabilities are that there would have been a speedy break up of the Free Staters and a rapid march home, for evidence was not wanting that many amongst them had no stomach for the fight. But their victory at Magersfontein, and the decided check given to Lord Methuen's onward march, brought them back with renewed vigour and courage to the charge.

From the British camp at Modder River the Boer position at Magersfontein was clearly visible. The western portion consisted of a detached group of low hills and kopjes, standing considerably further south than the main position. Lines of strong shelter trenches had been constructed at the base of the hills running back through the different valleys, to allow of a safe retreat if necessary. Magersfontein itself lay in a range of hills of considerably greater altitude, running in an easterly direction. The same plan of defence had been followed in these hills, but a double range of fire had been provided for by the cutting of additional trenches higher up.

Albrecht, the foreign expert with Cronje, had planned the fortifications with consummate skill. His outer line, breast high, was placed at sufficient distance from the main position to counteract any

desire that might be entertained by its defenders to abandon it in unnecessary haste, for a bolt across the open to the shelter of the kopjes would mean certain death from the fire of an advancing force. The occupants, therefore, of these out-works had practically no alternative but to remain and defend them. Their strength, moreover, had been enormously increased by a barricade—three lines deep and eight feet high—of barbed wire fence some three miles in length, which stretched from the railway line, on the right of the Boer position, along its entire front and for a considerable distance round its left flank. No one who has not had practical experience of a barbed wire fence can form any idea of its perfectly fiendish properties. To get through one in daylight is extremely difficult, in the dark impossible. Of the existence of this formidable obstacle in their path our troops appear to have been entirely ignorant.

Such was the position, held in great strength by the Boers, which, with a force estimated by the *Times* correspondent at about eleven thousand of all arms including reserves, Army Service corps, and other non-combatants, Lord Methuen, on the fateful 12th of December, essayed to assault and carry by means of a frontal attack.

Under cover of the darkness the movement began, led by the Highland Brigade under General Wauchope. The weather was fearful, the worst that had so far been experienced during the campaign. It was pitch dark, the moon being entirely hid by the dense rain clouds which fell in torrents on the men and soaked them to the skin ere they had made a dozen yards. Cactus hedges strewn the ground, and advance was only rendered possible by the use of ropes held by the guides of the different companies who were thus attached together, and the frequent passing and repassing of the officers along the line. The pace made was not more than a mile an hour, to maintain even that rate of speed was as much as the men could do. Quarter column was the formation which had been ordered owing probably to the difficulty of keeping direction in any other, but it was destined to cost the Highlanders dear.

"Each man stepped cautiously and slowly," says the correspondent of the *Daily News*, in his marvellously graphic account of the battle, "for he knew that any sound meant death. Every order was given in a hoarse whisper, and in whispers it was passed along the ranks from man to man; nothing was heard as they moved towards the gloomy, steel-fronted heights but the brushing of

their feet in the velt grass and the deep-drawn breaths of the marching men.

"So, onward, until three of the clock on the morning of Monday. Then out of the darkness a rifle rang, sharp and clear, a herald of disaster—a soldier had tripped in the dark over the hidden wires laid down by the enemy. In a second, in the twinkling of an eye, the searchlights of the Boers fell broad and clear as the noonday sun on the ranks of the doomed Highlanders, though it left the enemy concealed in the shadows of the frowning mass of hills behind them. For one brief moment the Scots seemed paralyzed by the suddenness of their discovery, for they knew that they were huddled together like sheep within fifty yards of the trenches of the foe. Then, clear above the confusion, rolled the voice of the General—'Steady, men, steady!' and, like an echo to the veterans, out came the crash of nearly 1,000 rifles not 50 paces from them."

What happened? What was likely to happen when men were thus brought instantly without a word of warning—

" Into the jaws of Death,
Into the mouth of Hell? "

The moment before that single rifle shot was fired

discipline had reigned supreme on a solidly compact body of men "in closest formation possible," the pride of Britain's army, expecting nothing so little as the most devastating volley which has ever been poured point blank into any troops in the world.

The moment after discipline had vanished ; in its place reigned chaos, confusion, consternation. Some one had said "Retire !" The men, and who shall dare to blame them ? broke and fled, here, there, anywhere. Many to be caught and held by that damnable device of barbed wire fence while the enemy shot them down at his ease. Others making for dear life towards the rear, knocking over their officers as they ran, leaving their arms and accoutrements behind them, the ground covered with dead, dying, and wounded. Was there any shame in this ? I trow not. If there be, let him who thinks, under the circumstances, he would have done otherwise be the first to avert it.

The true courage of the officers and men was shown in the rallies that were subsequently made when, as one of the former writing home, said : " I met some of our officers trying to rally a few men of ours. We got a line, and by dint of cursing, &c., caught some of the other regiments running

back and got them to join us. Then, to cut a long story short, we continued lying under fire with no control, no organisation, and no support except for the guns firing over our heads, all day from 3.30 in the morning till 3.30 in the afternoon, making an occasional advance, doing no good, only drawing fire, till seeing we were outflanked we all turned and ran. We could not have stayed. These frontal attacks with no tactics on impossible positions do no good ; the loss is awful."

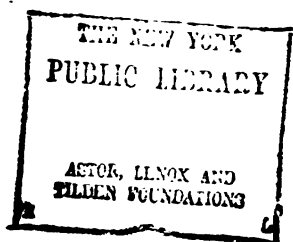
General Wauchope was one of the first to fall, riddled with bullets. But "gasping, dying, bleeding from every vein, the Highland chieftain raised himself on his hands and knees" in supreme effort to cheer his men. The Gordons, in the van, the Seaforths and Black Watch close behind lost in killed, wounded, and prisoners six hundred and fifty men, the total casualties for the day totalling a thousand.

A private in the Highland Light Infantry writing home to a friend said :—

" We were at Modder River, and we started out with two days' food with us, and at eight o'clock that night we halted two miles from their big hill, called the fatal Magersfontein, and lay down. It was pouring with rain, and there we lay until twelve o'clock at night, when the word was passed along



GENERAL JOUBERT AT BREAKFAST.



to advance. So up we got—the Highland Brigade—and were marched quietly up to within 300 or 400 yards of their trenches and halted only for a few minutes, and then on again.

“We were marching as thick as we could walk in column, and just as we got to within a few yards of them they suddenly opened fire on us with at least 6,000 rifles. Such cries I never heard, nor any one there, of the poor fellows being shot down like sheep. Some one shouted ‘Retire!’ and the mass of us in the dark were so taken by surprise that the whole scattered in all directions, leaving many behind dead and wounded. But as it turned daylight we got all gathered together to a man and made a fine attack on them, inflicting heavy losses on them. Our Lyddite shells fairly played them up, although they were in trenches four feet deep for five miles long around the hill, with barbed wire entanglements all in front of them to keep us from charging. Through this mistake the Highland Brigade lost over 800 men and our general. We kept the fight up until half-past seven at night, and had to retire through darkness and the want of water, and sleep on the velt. The sight the battlefield presented the next day was terrible. It took us all day to bury the dead, both Boers and British.”

Some one had blundered. Not all the heroic

efforts made through that fearful day could retrieve the error. The camp rang that night with countless deeds of individual gallantry, both officers and men having shown marvellous courage. The Marquis of Winchester, major of the 2nd Coldstreams—premier Marquis of England—was amongst the slain. He had refused to lie down and insisted on moving along the line instructing his men in the direction they had to fire. For the greater part of the day he seemed to bear a charmed life, for several bullets passed through his helmet. At last one pierced his spine and he fell dead.

By the death of Major-General Wauchope, C.B., C.M.G., who was shot at the head of his Brigade, the British Army lost one of its most distinguished and gallant officers. One of the "bravest of the brave," he had been so often wounded in action that he was looked upon as nearly invulnerable. By the Highland troops he was almost idolised, and in every other branch of the service he was thoroughly respected and extremely popular. In addition to their General the Brigade lost twenty other officers, including Lieutenant-Colonel Coode, commanding the 2nd Battalion of the Black Watch. When the latter fell in after the battle they could only muster one hundred and sixty men.

A war correspondent telegraphed that Lord

Methuen during the engagement gave certain orders to the colonel of a cavalry regiment, who refused to obey them, saying that their execution was a matter of material impossibility. On the matter being referred to General Buller, the colonel was sent home to be tried by court martial. Full particulars will shortly transpire, as the matter has been made the subject of a question in the House of Commons.

The country received the news of the disaster with surprising calmness. Illusions as to the facile nature of the task before it had long since vanished, and as the magnitude of the operations still to be undertaken loomed larger and larger in the public mind, there grew with it a steady determination to see this thing through, be the sacrifices what they might.

And the spirit evinced by the nation was not without recognition on the Continent. "E'en the ranks of Tuscany could scarce forbear to cheer," and one French paper went even so far as to admit that if the British took their pleasures sadly they also took their misfortunes bravely.

Misfortunes, however, were still in store. The cup of bitterness had not yet overflowed.

All eyes and hopes were now centred upon Sir Redvers Buller in Natal, where, as we have seen,

he had taken the supreme direction of the force destined to the relief of Ladysmith. So far he had not been actively engaged, but every one felt that whatever mistakes had been made by other generals the country could implicitly trust him not to repeat them, and that in view of past experience he could be relied upon to make no rash move or court disaster by attempting the impossible.

As a set off to the bad news from Generals Gatacre and Methuen had come intelligence of two brilliant sorties from the Ladysmith garrison, General Hunter, on the 9th of December, with five hundred Colonial Volunteers, having crept out at night and destroyed or disabled a Boer gun which had given much annoyance to the besieged; while Colonel Metcalfe, with five hundred men of the 2nd Rifle Brigade, on the night of the 11th of December, had stormed Surprise hill and destroyed the heavy howitzer posted there. This good news had somewhat changed the tenour of public feeling and hopes ran high indeed on Thursday, December 14th, when statements of the most positive and circumstantial nature were circulated through the whole country that the relief of Ladysmith had been effected at last. These reports were subsequently attributed to a financial source, and it was stated that they had been set on foot

for speculative purposes only. Be this as it may they were very widely believed. The disappointment therefore was doubly keen when it was found that they represented the exact reverse of the truth—that a third defeat—the most serious of all—had befallen the British arms in Natal. That Sir Redvers Buller, far from having relieved Ladysmith, was in need of relief himself; that he had attempted the impossible and had failed. That he had attacked the Boer position at Colenso, had found it impregnable, and had fallen back with a loss of a thousand men and eleven guns to his camp at Chieveley.

There was no disguising the fact. To the credit of the authorities, be it said, no attempt was made to disguise it. The attack on the Tugela had failed no less signally than the assaults on Stormberg and Magersfontein. Three times within a week had the British forces assailed impregnable positions and three times had they been hurled back, broken and spent, by the “omnipresent and invisible foe.” The probable effect of these reverses on the disaffected Dutch naturally conjured up reminiscences of the Indian Mutiny and its awful consequences. What more likely than a general rising in Cape Colony and in Natal on the part of those “waverers”—now pro-

bably to be reckoned by scores of thousands—whose one anxiety would be to be in with the winning side! The capacity of the British generals—ridiculed by the continental press—was freely called in question. Ever the same unfailing tribute of praise as to the conduct of the troops had come flashing over the wires. "The men were splendid," said General Buller himself, and every war correspondent echoed and confirmed his praise.

Was the valour of the men to find no counterpart in the discretion of the officers?

Well might the men say with Browning's "Heroes"—

"What of the field's fortune!
That concerned our leader;
Led, we struck our stroke nor cared
For doings left or right."

In the balance of the "field's fortune" much hung pendant, and small wonder if the question of leadership began to be closely and not too kindly criticised. If Sir Redvers Buller, it was argued—the man who knew and was not likely to under-rate the enemy he had to deal with—made mistakes of this nature, to what extent might not

a repetition of them jeopardise, or at least retard, the final issue of the campaign.

An old story was revived to the effect that after the Zulu War General Buller had admitted that a Boer Commandant, named Pieter Uys, had taught him more of the art of war than he ever knew before. How came it that at the Tugela he had profited so little by the instruction?

The Boer position forming the object of attack as usual was exceedingly strong, extending over a line of hills which had been elaborately fortified with entrenchments and extended for about ten miles.

Moving in the early morning of Saturday, the 15th of December, the British troops started from Chieveley camp, it being General Buller's intention to effect a passage at one or other of the two fords situated about two miles apart on the Tugela.

General Hart's brigade was told off to attack the left drift, General Hildyard's the right, with a supporting column under General Lyttelton in the centre. General Hart's men advanced through the open—there being absolutely no cover—only to be met by a terrific fire from the enemy's masked batteries and rifle pits. From seven to ten they persisted in the attack with the utmost

gallantry, but finally were withdrawn by General Buller, who saw that it was impossible to force the passage at this point, the leading battalion, the Connaught Rangers, having suffered severely. No better fate was in store for General Hildyard, who, with the naval guns and General Barton's Fusiliers, had advanced on the right of Colenso. Colenso station and some of the houses near the bridge were occupied by the West Surreys and the Dublin Fusiliers succeeded in crossing the river. The latter advanced to within three hundred yards of a position which was "supposed to be weak," but the reception they met with showed that it was held as strongly as any other in the lines. They were compelled to retreat. Though Fort Wyllie, shelled by the naval guns, was silenced, Lord Dundonald's gallant effort to drive the enemy from his entrenchments by a cavalry attack on the right flank was unfortunately unsuccessful, the fire from the Boer Maxim-Nordenfeldt guns completely frustrating it.

At no point, so far, had the fortune of war favoured us, but the worst was yet to come.

Colonel Long of the artillery, "in his desire"—as General Buller's dispatch puts it—"to be within effective range had advanced close to the river," totally unaware that it was "full of the enemy,

who suddenly opened fire at close range, killing all the horses, so that the gunners were compelled to stand to their guns."

Up to their middle in the river, cool and comfortable under the shade of the bushes overhanging the banks, the Boers awaited the advance of the unsuspecting artillerymen as they came down the open slope. What easier than thus to pick off the horses? What simpler than thus to make sure of the guns?

The strategy of the omnipresent and invisible foe had not been exhausted at Nicholson's Nek, at Stormberg, or Magersfontein.

Heroic efforts were made, it need not be said, to rescue the guns, and, as regards two out of thirteen, with success, but eleven had to be abandoned to the enemy. The loss of life incurred in the attempts was so great, that General Buller would allow no more to be made.

The concluding words of the general's telegram—"We have retired to our camp at Chieveley"—were read with a sense of general discouragement.

In commenting upon the report of Colonel Miles on a skirmish at Zoutspans Drift on the 13th of December, in which Captain Bradshaw was killed, General Buller adopted a tone which the *Times*, in a leading article, qualified as "a very

singular and indeed somewhat disquieting attitude of detachment."

Colonel Miles' dispatch naively stated that "The party (seventy mounted men) appears to have come upon the enemy somewhat suddenly, and from verbal accounts it appears that their attack was in the nature of a surprise," which, being interpreted, means that they were led into an ambush and paid the penalty with the life of their leader.

General Buller's comment on the incident was as follows :—

"I suppose in time our officers will learn the value of scouting ; but, in spite of all one can say up to this, our men seem to blunder into the middle of the enemy and suffer accordingly."

But was not this precisely what had happened at the Tugela, where the operations were directed by the general himself, when, to use his own words, "the river proved to be full of the enemy," to the undoing of the day's work and the loss of eleven guns? And again, to quote his official dispatch, "General Hart advanced to the attack of the Bridle Drift, but did not find it (I heard afterwards that a dam had been thrown below it and the water made deep)."

What would not have been "the value of



HUSSAR SCOUTS DISCOVERING ENEMY.

To face page 190.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

scouting" on these occasions?—a question to be asked.

Christmas, which, as so many had confidently hoped, was to have been spent by our troops at Pretoria, was drawing near, and the news from the front was not of a Christmas kind.

But despondent feelings were soon dispelled. The prompt action of the Government immediately infused new heart and brighter hopes in the minds even of those most gloomily inclined.

CHAPTER X

THE STORY OF THE WAR (*continued*)

Lord Roberts—The Volunteer Forces—The C.I.V.—Contraband of War—In Pall Mall.

LORD ROBERTS' appointment as Commander-in-chief in South Africa, with Lord Kitchener as his Chief of the Staff, was announced on the day following receipt of the news of the reverse on the Tugela. It gave universal satisfaction, tempered with deep sympathy for the veteran general—esteemed alike by soldier and civilian—in the loss of his only son.

Lieutenant the Hon. F. H. S. Roberts, of the King's Royal Rifles, had died of wounds received at the battle of the Tugela, and displayed such gallantry that he was recommended for the Victoria Cross. Like father like son.

A week later Lords Roberts and Kitchener were speeding towards South Africa. The ex-

Sirdar met his Commander-in-chief at Gibraltar and together they proceeded in the *Dunottar Castle*, arriving at Capetown on the 10th of January.

The message which Lord Roberts addressed by request to the American and Canadian people before he left England voiced the feelings of many besides himself. After gratefully acknowledging the friendly interest and sympathy exhibited by well-wishers to the country in the United States, he said :—

“ I cannot too warmly express my admiration of the spirit which prevails in our Colonies. The action of Canada will always be a glorious page in the history of the Sons of the Empire. I look for great things from the men she has sent and is sending to the front. Reports, which indicate that disloyalty exists amongst Irish regiments, are absolutely untrue. In the hour of danger my countrymen have ever been the first to lay down their lives for their Queen and country, and, whether it be against Boer or any other nationality, the Irish soldier will be found brave in battle and loyal to the Queen.”

The appointment of Lord Roberts was supplemented by a further and immediate call to arms, and the response it met with left no doubt as to the

solid determination of the country—reverse or no reverse—"to see the thing through." The Government's programme was as follows :—To call up at once the remaining portion of the Army Reserve ; to send the Seventh Division to South Africa without delay, together with artillery reinforcements, including a Howitzer Brigade ; to dispatch a considerable mounted force ; to allow nine militia battalions to volunteer for foreign service, embodying an equivalent number for service at home ; to raise a force of mounted infantry to be recruited from the Yeomanry, and accept offers for service at the front of the Volunteers.

The effect was magical. Local funds for the equipment and transport of the Yeomanry and Volunteers were immediately started. The City of London led off with a subscription of £25,000 for its own corps, and within a very few days the total had reached £78,000. Offers of service came pouring in on the War Office till it was nearly inundated. The response from the metropolitan Volunteers to the City's invitation was so enthusiastic that the corps originally fixed at one thousand, had to be increased to fourteen hundred. The Indian Government offered to augment its quota by a regiment of cavalry and two batteries of artillery. A fresh contingent of

Australian troops of over one thousand one hundred men was embodied; all the Australian colonies started a patriotic fund, to which gifts of horses and stores as well as money, were freely offered. Canada, needless to say, was not behindhand. "The mother country wants help? Give it, regardless," was the cry from one end of the Dominion to the other: this quite apart from Lord Strathcona's offer to equip four hundred men at his personal expense.

The city of Toronto behaved with exceptional generosity to the contingent she furnished for service at the front. Each officer was presented with £25, each man with £5, at the ceremony of leavetaking. A wealthy citizen of Montreal paid premiums on the insurance of \$1,000=£200, on each of the Canadian troops serving in the war.

From the Far West, Victoria and Vancouver in B. C., came the suggestion that Canada should increase her offer to ten thousand men.

Naturally enough, public interest centred largely round the Volunteers, who for the first time in their history were to be given an opportunity to play their part in the tragedy of warfare, for which they had been under-study for so many years. Underlying popular feeling there was doubtless a sense of satisfaction that the citizen

soldier was recognised as something more than a plaything at last. He had toiled and moiled for the best part of two generations during his hard-earned hours of leisure at drill, target practice, or instruction, only to meet with half-contemptuous if good-natured tolerance from the regulars, and scarcely more than indifference from the Government. His hour of triumph had come, and the public literally and figuratively hoisted him on their shoulders in the exuberance of their joy.

Indeed, so hospitably did many of them speed the parting guest, so royally did they treat him, that the righteous indignation of a clerical dignitary was aroused, and he poured forth the vials of his wrath from his diaconal pulpit in no very guarded way. His sermon created a good deal of comment, notably from a judge on the bench, whose strictures were afterwards approved by the Lord Chancellor from his seat on the wool-sack.

The worthy Dean will have read with relief a strong testimonial as to the excellent behaviour of the troops in South Africa from a Wesleyan Minister, Rev. E. P. Lowry, who wrote home from the Modder River, saying: "I have not yet seen a single soldier the worse for liquor since I left England, and I have not yet heard of any woman

who has in any way been molested by any one of our lads."

Nothing better illustrates the loyal feeling which animates the capital of the Empire than the circumstances connected with the formation of the City of London Imperial Volunteers, generally and popularly known as the C.I.V. At a meeting of the Court of Common Council, held on the 20th of December, the Lord Mayor (Mr. A. J. Newton) stated that, in consequence of the Government announcement concerning the mobilisation of volunteers for service at the front, he had interviewed Lord Wolseley, who had expressed his approval of the equipment by the City of a corps one thousand strong. The conditions laid down were that not more than twenty men were to be selected from any one regiment, the officers to be recommended by the commanding officers, and to be approved by the Commander-in-chief. The Court subscribed £25,000 to the fund ; other City Companies followed with a like amount, and by the middle of January the subscription list had swollen to over £120,000. Offers came pouring in so fast from all over the country that it was found necessary to increase the original number by nearly a third. Colonel Mackinnon, Assistant Adjutant-General for the Home Dis-

trict, was appointed to the command of the new force.

The Honourable Artillery Company made an offer to the Government of two hundred and forty men both from the artillery and infantry branches of the corps, in addition to their previous offer of one hundred and ten. But the authorities found difficulties in the way of providing for a single corps of volunteer artillery in the field, and recommended that the men should join the C.I.V.

The first contingent of five hundred was due to sail on the 13th of January. A dense crowd watched the ceremony of swearing in, which took place on New Year's Day at the Guildhall, and shouted themselves hoarse with enthusiasm as the men, in two batches of two hundred and fifty each, filed past after having received "the Queen's shilling" and a hearty "God-speed" from the Lord Mayor. On Friday, January 12th, the officers and men attended at the Guildhall, where they were presented with the freedom of the City of London, and in the evening they took part in a farewell service at St. Paul's.

Never before had the cathedral been more densely packed with people, while outside even greater crowds awaited the reappearance of the Volunteers. A fine athletic body of young men



HILL CLIMBING WITH MAXIM GUN.

To face page 198.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

they looked in their khaki uniforms, of whom any army might be proud. The Lord Mayor and Sheriffs were in attendance in full civic state, and in harmony with the general feeling that the occasion was one of national importance, no pains had been spared to render the service impressive. It was brought to an end by an appropriate farewell address by the Dean of St. Paul's. After the blessing had been delivered the Lord Mayor and Sheriffs advanced to the altar steps and stood facing the people. The organ pealed out the National Anthem, and the mighty throng took up the strain with fervour indescribable.

The detachment was entertained that night at supper by the Benchers of the Inner Temple, and slept at the barracks of the London Rifle Brigade, in Bunhill Row. Early next morning they marched to Nine Elms, where they had to entrain for Southampton, but so dense were the crowds which not only lined the streets, but insisted upon marching with them, that they had the greatest difficulty in reaching their destination.

This ebullition of popular sentiment might mean much and might mean little, as an indication of patriotism, but there could be no doubt at all as to the nature of the motives of the employers of labour — great as well as small —

throughout the country, who agreed to keep the places of the men who joined the ranks, whether regular or volunteer, open for them until their return. So generally was this intimation made that it came to be regarded as *lex non scripta*, and only required an exception to prove it to be the rule. On the mere suspicion that his firm had refused to retain the places of two clerks who had volunteered for the front, a member of the Stock Exchange was most ungently handled, hissed, and hooted by certain of his fellow members, despite his protestations of innocence. The proceedings were qualified as disgraceful, and so they doubtless were, but they nevertheless indicated the trend of public feeling. "The House" had contributed so generously in men and money to the war that the slightest suggestion of meanness on the part of one of its members was sufficient to raise a riot.

Enthusiasm amongst the ranks of the Yeomanry was no less keen than amongst the Volunteers. For the Government it was simply a case of *embarras de richesse*, and it soon became abundantly clear that in this branch alone a force of ten thousand or more men with all the necessary qualifications could, if necessary, easily be raised.

For more than a month after the disastrous week

in December—rendered memorable by the reverses sustained in succession by Generals Gatacre, Methuen and Buller—operations at the seat of war presented no features of special interest. Up to the end of the year the only event of importance was the capture of the German liner *Bundesrath* by H.M.S. *Magicienne* near Delagoa Bay, three days after Christmas, on suspicion of having contraband of war on board. All sorts of sensational reports were spread as to the nature of her cargo. Her hold was full of rifles! Seven thousand saddles were artfully concealed amongst sacks of flour and other foodstuffs! Hundreds of German volunteers in khaki—subsequently reduced to twenty—were on board for the Boer army! When everything had been discharged from the vessel, however, it was found to be a case of *trop de zèle*. The cargo corresponded with the manifest, and consequently a claim for unjust seizure lay against the British Government. For a time it looked as if trouble with Germany might ensue, and the Teuton press waxed eloquent over the iniquities of England, but an expression of regret from Downing Street healed the sore. The more influential journals were even fain to admit that the action of the *Magicienne* was legitimate, and that under similar circumstances a German cruiser would have acted

in a precisely similar way. Two other German vessels, the *General* and the *Herzog*, which had been detained at Durban, were released after having been searched.

To the infinite disgust of our continental critics the thundercloud, so eagerly expected, so ardently watched as it rose on the political horizon, dispersed as quickly as it had arisen. Dr. Leyds plumed himself on having brought about the seizure of the ships by disseminating false information as to their cargoes, thus leading the British authorities into a Boer trap, and no one sought to deprive the Doctor of any credit which he considered his due in so reputable an enterprise.

The measures taken by the Government had, however, the desired effect, and the risk became too great for smuggling to be undertaken with any prospect of success. Unquestionably the Boers had received large supplies of war material through Lorenzo Marques since the outbreak of hostilities and in various quarters the seizure of the port was warmly advocated. Portuguese Government officials, if not the Government itself, were notoriously favourable to the Boers, and it was argued that Portugal could not, the other Powers would not, go to war with Great Britain in the event of her executing a *coup de main*. No doubt

the *pros.* and *cons.* were fully discussed by the British Cabinet, and the alternative measure which they adopted of exercising their right of search on suspected vessels was more prudent if less bold.

Reinforcements continued to be dispatched at the rate of thousands of men a day, and the country having satisfied itself that no definite advance could be looked for pending their arrival and the evolution of a new plan of campaign by General Roberts patiently awaited developments. In the absence of stirring news from the front the reported terms upon which the Boers would agree to peace stirred languid interest for a while. They were prepared, it was said, to accept Natal, Kimberley, the northern portion of Cape Colony, the guarantee of the independence of the two republics, and an indemnity of £20,000,000. These conditions raised a smile—mere mockery of the merriment which had greeted the reception of their former claim for a million sterling for moral and material damages wrought by the Jameson Raid.

Times have changed and feelings with them. In thousands of grief-stricken homes are sorrowing men and women whose anguish news of victory is powerless to assuage, whose tears no martial triumph can ever wipe away. Oh, the pity on't!

The reality of John Bright's magnificent metaphor comes closely home. The Angel of Death is hovering overhead—one can almost hear the beating of His wings.

Whence that long, long line of carriages in Pall Mall, and why that anxious crowd? High and low alike, wearers of coronet or corduroy, wrapt in sable, clad in serge, they have come to scan the fatal list—to know if hope be dead to-day or may, in mercy, linger till to-morrow.

Witness that scene and forget it if you can.

And far away in South Africa, is there no solace there, where the wounded are being cared for as they never were before, and effort superlative is being made to marry warfare with humanity? Grim old Osman Pasha at Plevna, years ago, as he tightened his belt when rations ran low, said the union was impossible. But he was a Mohammedan. There are many who differ from him, and they will find comfort in the thought of all that has been done and yet may be done to mitigate the horrors of war. For the rest there must ever remain the paradox inexplicable: on the one hand, every conceivable contrivance (within conventional limits) which human ingenuity can invent for the purpose of destroying human life; on the other, every imaginable appliance

which modern science can devise for the purpose of saving it.

"We load with titles, honours, those who make
Engines infernal human lives to take ;
Hack men to pieces on the battlefield,
Then patch them up again for Mercy's sake.

And then straightway the patchers we reward
Prizing by turns the lancet and the sword.

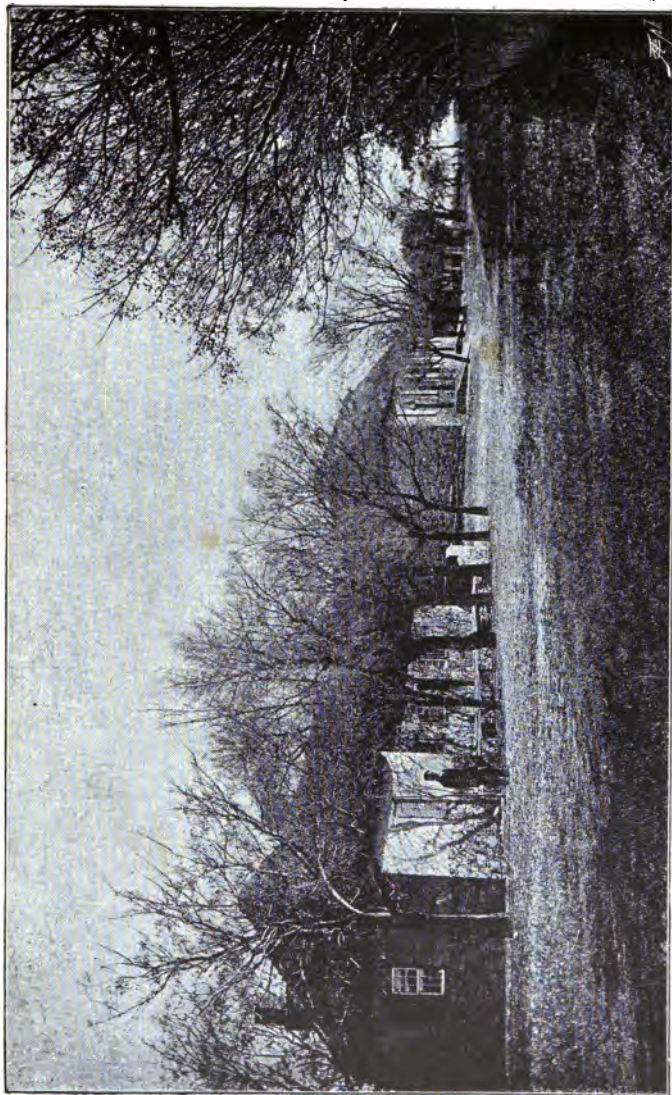
Those who take life are heroes in our sight,
No less than those who save it. Praise the Lord."

CHAPTER XI

THE STORY OF THE WAR (*continued*)

Kuruman—Spion Kop—Condition of Ladysmith—Warning to the troops—Vaal Krantz.

NINETEEN Hundred opened with a slight success on either side, the odds to the Boers. A force composed principally of Canadian and Australian troops defeated a Boer commando at Sunnyside, thirty miles from Belmont, capturing a laager and forty prisoners, while the Boers effected the surrender of Kuruman with one hundred and twenty men who had made a long and gallant defence. A series of minor operations from each of the British centres sufficed to keep attention on the alert pending General Buller's second attempt to relieve Ladysmith. It was stated that the general informed the War Office after his first experience at the Tugela that the town could not be relieved with the forces at his disposal ; that



KURUMAN.

To face page 206.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

the War Office replied that the attempt was to be made. If so, political exigencies *versus* military considerations again!

The report, though it may have been founded on fact, hardly accorded with the confident tone adopted by the general in addressing his men. He is reported to have told them: "We are going to the relief of our comrades in Ladysmith, and there will be no turning back."

On the 20th of January the attack on the enemy's position, an exceedingly strong one, extending along the heights overlooking and commanding the Tugela from Spion Kop on the east as far almost as Acton Homes on the west was begun.

The brigades under Generals Hart and Woodgate advanced on the right, and in the face of heavy artillery and rifle fire succeeded in carrying the enemy's first line of entrenchments.

The South African Light Horse, under Colonel Byng, quite unsupported by artillery, performed the gallant feat of taking and holding until reinforcements arrived a very difficult position in the centre, while on the left Lord Dundonald's cavalry did admirable service. A good day's work had been accomplished even at the cost of some three hundred killed and wounded, and on the 21st, when in the early morning the attack was

renewed, hopes of a successful issue ran high. But as the day wore on it became evident that the enemy's second line of defence was of far greater strength than had been anticipated. The British howitzers and field batteries bombarded it without ceasing, pouring in no less than three thousand shells, but apparently to no purpose. The enemy's guns refused to be silenced and their rifle fire from behind their entrenchments, commanding every position from which approach was possible, rang out as unremittingly at dusk as it had done at dawn.

For four days the British troops held the fort, subjected to an incessant and galling fire to which they could make no effective reply and against which the available cover afforded scarcely any protection. The position had become precarious : to maintain it a matter almost of impossibility.

General Buller gave full consideration to the three courses open to him, viz., a frontal attack upon the main stronghold ; a night assault upon Spion Kop, and retreat across the river. He personally was in favour of retreat, but allowed himself to be overpersuaded by General Warren, who strongly urged adoption of the second alternative, being confident in the ability of his men not only to carry but to hold the position. His plan was to surprise the Boers on the summit of the hill by creeping up in

the dark—to carry the trenches at the point of the bayonet—to bring the guns up during the night, and be in the position of dominating the whole Boer lines by daybreak.

Soon after midnight on the 23rd of January, General Woodgate, to whom the command had been entrusted, left his camp with the Royal Lancashires, part of the South Lancashires, and Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry, and made his way cautiously and slowly over terribly broken ground up the southern side of the hill. As he reached the summit, the Boers, in small force, evidently not expecting that an attack would or could be made from that quarter, fled from their trenches, taken completely by surprise. General Woodgate instantly set to work to strengthen his position as best he could, but found that the nature of the ground rendered the task extremely difficult. The stony soil rendered digging impossible, and the shelter he could improvise was of the poorest.

With early dawn on the 23rd came a furious fusillade from the enemy. Knowing the extreme importance of the position, they were determined to recapture it at all costs, and concentrated the fire of every gun and rifle they could bring to bear upon this one point. Our men fell fast. General

Woodgate himself was one of the first to fall badly but not dangerously wounded. His second in command took charge, but was supplanted very shortly by Colonel Thorneycroft, by General Buller's orders. Reinforcements were sent up and it was still hoped, provided only if guns could follow, that the position might be held.

The first part of General Warren's plan, the surprise attack by night, had succeeded and succeeded admirably; the rest was doomed to failure. Entrenchment had proved impossible. To get the guns up no attempt was made. The artillery officers, who knew the ground, said it could not be done. The naval officer in charge of the twelve-pounders—heavier pieces—who did not, said it could. Whatever the nature of the obstacles he would get his guns over them or know the reason why. But the moot point was never settled, for Colonel Thorneycroft had meanwhile decided to withdraw, and his decision met with General Buller's entire approval.

As night came on he had made up his mind. His men for eighteen hours had fought like demons; he had shown the courage of a lion himself—here, there, everywhere, ever in the hottest of the fire. At one time the Boers succeeded in occupying the trenches they had abandoned in the

first onslaught of the attack. The men holding it threw down their arms and called out they would surrender. Colonel Thorneycroft flew amongst them, and crying, "No surrender on this hill!" rallied them as by magic, and again the enemy was driven back, leaving the position as night fell still in British hands. But the loss had been terrible. Another such a day the men could not be expected to face. Had there been a certainty of getting the guns into place, who knows? As it was there was only a chance. So Colonel Thorneycroft decided to retire, and, since his decision was approved by his Commander-in-chief, it is not for the lay observer to cavil at or question its wisdom. But he is certainly entitled to ask why General Warren's plan of attack, if feasible, was not carried out in its entirety? Why, if not feasible, it was ever allowed to be made?

A factor essential to the success of General Warren's scheme was the presence of the guns. The guns were not there. No chain is stronger than its weakest link. In this case the weakest link does not appear to have been submitted even to the formality of a test.

The five days' fighting had cost in casualties nearly two thousand men, and the relieving force was once more in retreat across the Tugela.

Ladysmith as soon as they heard of the help that failed, flashed the cheering message, "We can hold on here," to the infinite relief of people at home who had feared for the effect of this double disappointment upon the spirit of the garrison. But the gallant defenders received the news in that spirit of calm philosophy which had already won for the nation its mede of praise even from hostile lips, and the goal of Boer desire was no nearer attainment after the retreat from Spion Kop than it had been before.

A correspondent who managed to get through the Boer lines, on reaching Durban, brought news of the way in which the tidings were received by the garrison at Ladysmith. He said: "Much disappointment was felt by the garrison at the non-appearance of General Buller, as from the severity of the fire every heart was glowing with hope and excitement at the prospect of immediate relief. Not that the troops were at all 'in the blues' for every man capable of shouldering a rifle was confident in the garrison's ability to hold the town against any force which the Boers were capable of putting in the field against them. Still, a continual diet of horse and mule was getting somewhat monotonous, though the health of the camp, taking everything into consideration, was better

than could be expected. Enteric fever and dysentery had both abated, but camp fever, though not of a virulent nature, was slightly increasing. The scarcity of vegetables was very trying to the troops. Luxuries were beyond the means of the majority. Eggs fetched 36s. a dozen; a small fowl, 18s. 6d.; a pumpkin, 12s.; a small marrow, 6s.; a tin of jam, 12s. 6d.; a tin of milk, 7s. 6d.; a box of sardines, 3s.; tobacco, £4 10s. a pound. A case of whisky which was raffled for fetched £145. The Boers were smuggling tobacco into the camp through the natives. The garrison now has a factory turning out excellent horse sausages and another which makes nourishing soup. These are much appreciated by the troops, who have certainly increased in strength since those articles have been served out to them. Should the enemy attempt another attack he will get a very warm reception, as every point has now been rendered almost impregnable. Cæsar's camp is a veritable Gibraltar. In fact an attack by the enemy would be welcomed if only to relieve the monotony of life. Before I left the enemy had been shelling the town at very rare intervals, evidently thinking they could starve the garrison out."

General Buller's dispatch, reporting his with-

drawal across the river, concluded by saying, "The fact that the force could withdraw from actual touch—in cases the lines were less than a thousand yards apart—with the enemy in the perfect manner it did is, I think, sufficient evidence of the *morale* of the troops; and that we were permitted to withdraw our cumbrous ox and mule transport across a river eighty-five yards broad with twenty feet banks and a very swift stream is, I think, proof that the enemy has been taught to respect our soldiers' fighting powers."

These remarks utterly failed to stir enthusiasm; in many quarters they created astonishment at the general's lack of humour. The country had never doubted—had never had reason to doubt—the fighting powers of its soldiers, and no respect which the enemy might entertain for them, especially in retreat, could compensate for the disappointment it experienced at the repeated failure of the plans of its generals.

How necessary it had unfortunately become to warn the troops to be on their guard against the methods employed by the enemy is shown by the issue of a field order signed by Colonel Wynne, chief of the staff in Natal, to the following effect:—The troops were told that they were advancing to

the relief of Ladysmith, where their comrades had gallantly held out for more than ten weeks under very trying circumstances against a clever and unscrupulous enemy who greatly outnumbered them. A flag of truce, they were told, "would mean nothing at all unless the enemy halt, lay down arms, and throw up their hands at the same time. There may be misleading of our forces by means of false orders, bugle calls sounding 'Cease fire' and 'Retire,' but there is only one order which our generals give, which, if implicitly and loyally obeyed, as it is felt it will be, must ensure the complete success of our arms. That order is 'Advance.' Should any one at any time be surprised by a volley at close quarters, he must remember that the only way to safety and victory lies in rushing upon the enemy, for the one thing the enemy cannot stand is a hand-to-hand fight. This war has been forced upon us by an enemy who use every means—treachery, deceit, and conspiracy—to gain their ends. Let us bear ourselves as our cause deserves."

On Monday, February 5th, General Buller made his third attempt to carry the Boer position. His plans were skilfully laid. A feint attack was entrusted to General Wynne—who had succeeded to the command of General Woodgate, wounded

at Spion Kop—his brigade advancing at six in the morning from the kopjes in front of Potgieter's Drift, and moving slowly towards the highest hill in the Brakfontein range, under cover of howitzer and artillery fire. At noon, when the whole attention of the Boers was diverted to this movement and they were busily engaged in shelling our artillery, the British guns were gradually withdrawn eastward to assist the main attack which by this time was being fully developed under General Lyttelton. The engineers threw a pontoon bridge over the river in fifty minutes, although they were under maxim and rifle fire the whole time, and the Scottish Rifles, the Rifle Brigade, and the Durhams at once moved across.

Their objective point was Vaal Krantz—a ridge lying opposite Swartz Kop, the latter on the British side of the river. On the summit of Swartz Kop a very strong battery of naval and field guns had been posted to support the British advance. The credit of getting the guns in position was due to the naval officers. So steep was the side of the hill that several battery mules had rolled down in trying to make the ascent. One wonders whether the ground was any worse here than at Spion Kop, and whether the naval



PONTON BRIDGING.

To face page 216.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

manœuvres had they only been given a chance, would have been any less successful there !

Meanwhile the British force, from the Boer point of view, was in full retreat, the infantry, which had advanced within a mile of their trenches, being ordered to retire. The movement was executed, under a storm of bullets, in perfect order, and crowned the feint attack with complete success.

Under cover of the high bank of the river the real attacking party crept along for about a quarter of a mile, and then opened out in extended order.

The Durhams, who were in the van so soon as they reached the foot of the hill before them, fixed bayonets and charged. The enemy fled down the one side as they came up the other, the majority proving to be armed natives fighting with the Boers. One of them shot an officer who protected him from being bayoneted ; fitting prelude to Messrs. Kruger's and Steyn's protest to Lord Roberts on the subject of "barbarians"! The Boers had been taken by surprise, and the feint attack had fully succeeded in its object. Vaal Krantz was in British hands, and the troops bivouacked there for the night. But when morning came it was a case

of Spion Kop experiences, only fortunately on a minor scale, all over again. The position could not be entrenched, the enemy's guns could not be silenced, and again it became necessary to withdraw. The ridge was described as being "not perhaps so strategically important as was at first supposed," and once more it became apparent that General Buller's strenuous recommendations on the value of scouting had been more honoured in the breach than the observance.

During the whole day of the 7th the position was held, despite a galling searching fire; but—*Cui bono?*—as at Spion Kop, it proved to be altogether untenable, and at nine in the evening the order was given to retire. The same bridge which had been so gallantly laid down for the troops two days before on their advance, served them to recross the river on their retreat, after forty-eight hours' consecutive fighting. And the result! Further proof, if any were needed, of the gallantry of the British soldier, a formidable addition to the list of casualties, and valuable information for the Intelligence Department that Vaal Krantz, as a strategical base, was not what it was reported to be, and furthermore could not be entrenched. Yet on every neighbouring hill the Boer had entrenchments which defied our

efforts. Vaal Krantz then was an exception, or—perish the thought—the enemy knew more about entrenching than we did.

In any case he had been afforded ample opportunity of respecting not only the fighting powers of our men, but their soldierly bearing in retirement.

CHAPTER XII

PARLIAMENT

The situation at the front and at home when the House met—The Queen's Speech—The Prime Minister, Lord Rosebery—The debate on the vote of censure—The Government's victory—The scheme of National Defence.

WHEN the war broke out, on the 11th of October, there were, roughly speaking, in the two colonies of Cape Colony and Natal a force of twenty-two thousand men. From that date onward a steady stream of reinforcements poured into South Africa from this country. In October two thousand eight hundred and sixty men embarked, during November twenty-six thousand, during December twenty-four thousand, during January twenty-five thousand. Within twelve weeks from the outbreak of hostilities an army corps, a cavalry division, and troops for the

lines of communication, comprising some fifty thousand men, had reached the Cape, a distance of seven thousand miles, and their mobilisation, equipment, supply, and transport had been accomplished without a single hitch worthy the name. An operation of this magnitude had never been undertaken before by any nation, and the country had reason to be proud of it, and was fully disposed to give credit where credit was due for the generally satisfactory performance of so arduous and stupendous a task. Transport arrangements (miles of red tape notwithstanding) had been excellent, the conduct of the Army Service Corps and the R.A.M.C. had been beyond praise, the courage of the troops magnificent, but for all that the campaign had hung fire. The Boers had more than held their own, and the military outlook was far from reassuring. Great expectations, so cheerfully held, so confidently expressed, when Parliament prorogued in October, had not been realised when it reassembled in January. General Buller had just failed in his second attempt to relieve Ladysmith. Methuen had failed to storm Magersfontein, Gatacre to take Stormberg, and there had been many checks of minor moment. Against them there were to be reckoned individual feats of arms innumerable;

heroic defence on the part of besieged British garrisons at Ladysmith, Kimberley, and Mafeking, and invariably gallant conduct on the part of officers and men. But the balance as regards result, seeing the lives lost and the money spent, was not upon the right side.

Although the success of the Boers had been rather of the negative than the positive order, inasmuch as they had not succeeded in forcing the surrender of any one of the beleaguered towns, the British, on the other hand, had been no more successful in relieving them. Departure from the original plan of campaign had resulted in continual reverse. Instead of being concentrated upon one main objective, the considerable forces sent out had been split up into different columns, operating at enormous distances from one another, the element of co-ordination or unity of design in respect of their movements being chiefly conspicuous by its absence. In order to become an effective unit of attack, each stood in urgent need of reinforcements, for with a long line of communications to guard it could do no more than mask the strongly-entrenched Boer position confronting it.

Private letters from the front represented many matters in a different light to those in which they were put forward in the Press or by the authori-

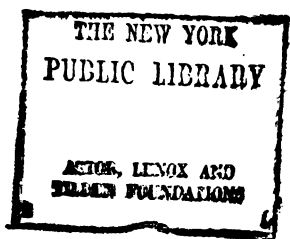




Photo by]

[T. J. Britten.

OFFICERS WATCHING THE EFFECT OF THE FIRE OF THE
NAVAL GUNS.

To face page 233.

ties. Nervousness was felt as to the efficiency of the transport service. Enormous stores of every description had been sent out, but failed to reach their destination. Horses on active service were, in certain camps, on an allowance of nine pounds of corn a day, as against sixteen pounds during manœuvres, and that after long journeys of three or four days in open trucks. The British artillery was out-ranged. The Boer guns on the average were effective up to eight thousand yards; the British up to four thousand, not a yard more, *n'en déplaie aux experts*, while in small arms all the Boers had Mausers, effective up to two thousand yards. Many of our troops had carbines effective up to eight hundred yards only.

By all these things, and more also, the temper of the public had been tried, and was beginning to border on the irritable. Charges of incapacity were freely made against the Secretary of State for War, the War Office, and the Committee of National Defence, while the tone of many of the Government's supporters savoured rather of severity than support. Mr. Balfour's popularity, which at the commencement of the war was very great, had received a rude shock. The tenour of his speeches at Chester during the recess had jarred upon the public nerves, and there was a

very general feeling of pained surprise that he should have seen fit to adopt the attitude he assumed. It practically amounted to the assumption that the Cabinet could do no wrong, that no mistakes had been made, that the misfortunes which had befallen the British arms were due to a fortuitous concatenation of unfortunate circumstances altogether outside and beyond the control of the Government at home or the generals in the field. The Colonial Secretary's remarks at Leicester, the subject of bitter denunciation abroad, had been received with an entire lack of appreciation in this country. There was a growing tendency to revive the cry of "Mr. Chamberlain's war," and to saddle upon his shoulders the whole responsibility. But for his policy of "bluffing with a weak hand," the conflict might easily have been averted! In other directions the Chancellor of the Exchequer was roundly blamed. His parsimony was at the root of all the evil! Cheap transport meant slow transport; slow transport meant delay in arrival of troops; delay in arrival of troops meant defeat in the field! Although much had been done much had been left undone! The troops had been sent out "in dribblets," and of those sent there were not enough mounted men! To many it appeared that the "great co-ordinating guiding

mind" was no less wanting in Downing Street than in South Africa. Regarded in the light of past instead of coming events, a wide difference was to be discerned between promise and performance.

Although in the public mind resolve to "see this thing through" was still the dominant factor the critical factor had been awakened, and criticism is rarely disposed to be kind.

When, therefore, the curtain drew up upon the political arena at Westminster, the *mise en scène* was of a nature not only to rivet public attention, but to suggest possibilities of development in unexpected directions. The session promised to be a lively one.

The Queen's speech warmly eulogised the fighting quality of the men and sounded a note of determination which was fully in accord with the feelings of the vast majority. "I have witnessed with pride and the heartiest gratification," said her Majesty, "the patriotic eagerness and spontaneous loyalty with which my subjects in all parts of my dominions have come forward to share in the common defence of their Imperial interests. I am confident that I shall not look to them in vain when I exhort them to sustain and renew their exertions until they have brought

this struggle for the maintenance of the Empire and the assertion of its supremacy in South Africa to a victorious conclusion."

The Prime Minister, in whose recent domestic bereavement the entire nation had sympathised, was not at his best in replying to the criticisms levied by the Earl of Kimberley at the ignorance of the Government with regard to the military preparations by the Transvaal. He adopted the *non possumus* line of argument, which under the circumstances sounded strangely weak, and much comment was caused by his omission of any mention of the magnificent services rendered to the Mother Country by the Dominion of Canada and the Colonies.

"How," he asked, "could the Government have known what was going on? They could not see through deal boards or open packing-cases labelled pianos, however grave their suspicions that the contents were cannon. Their right of search did not extend to Delagoa Bay, and they had no means of knowing what amount of war material was imported into the Transvaal. Information of this kind cost a great deal of money to obtain, and the Secret Service fund of Great Britain was infinitely less than that of other nations." He admitted that the present situation

"was full of humiliation and not free from danger," and urged that extrication from the difficulty was only possible by the joint efforts of both parties towards a common end. He claimed that the British constitution, though satisfactory enough in time of peace, was by no means free from defect in time of war, when the power of the purse enjoyed by the Treasury did not inure to the public good. This department, he held, was responsible for much delay and many doubtful resolutions.

Lord Rosebery only voiced the national feeling in expressing disappointment at the Prime Minister's speech, which made it very hard for "the man in the street" to support the policy of the Government. He insisted that the country had a right to know what measures the Government intended to take in face of the disasters which had befallen it and of the sacrifices which it might still be called upon to make. If the Secret Service fund was too small, why had not the House of Commons been asked to increase it?

In the House of Commons Mr. Balfour made a scarcely more favourable impression than the Prime Minister in the House of Lords. As regards underestimation by the Government of the Boer strength, he could only reply that the

problem was a military one, and that similar mistakes had been made by nearly all military nations. Our soldiers, including General Butler, had believed that the number of troops at first sent out would prove more than sufficient to defend the frontiers of Cape Colony and Natal pending arrival of a field force. The Government did not minimise the magnitude of the task before them and were anxious to profit by past experience.

The country gained little satisfaction from official utterances on the opening day. It had asked for bread and had been given a stone. In Lord Edmund Fitzmaurice's vote of censure it took far less interest than it had in Mr. Stanhope's amendment to the Address during the October session. There was no chance of its carrying or of the Opposition taking office. It was not the moment to change horses when crossing the stream, or to snatch the reins from the driver's hand as the coach was rounding the curve. The Government had made the mess and the Government, to borrow Lord Rosebery's phrase, must muddle through it. What the country awaited was an admission that the Cabinet was alive to the mistakes it had made, an assurance that steps had been taken to prevent their recurrence, and

above all a clearly defined statement of the measures it intended to take in order to bring the war to a successful issue, and that speedily. Anxiously it waited the course of the debate. The first sign of real vigour from the Government benches came from the Under Secretary of State for War whose exposition, on the 1st of February, of what had been done and what was going to be done went far to reassure, if not entirely to satisfy, the public mind.

His speech was made in answer to Sir Charles Dilke, an expert in national defence, who drew a comparison between the present conflict in South Africa and the Crimea War. The comparison had been made before, but never with more telling effect. He demonstrated that in the Crimea our arms had not once suffered defeat, and that none of our guns had been captured. In South Africa, on the contrary, we had received check after check, and our loss in artillery *ceteris paribus*, had been equivalent to the capture of 300 guns from the German army, supposing that nation to be engaged in an European war. Mr. Wyndham fully admitted the Government's responsibility for everything connected with the war, and stated that he would never be a party to relieving by a feather-weight the onus resting

on the Cabinet. He deprecated any idea that the Government sought to shield itself behind its military advisers, and declared that it was erroneous to suppose that the views of the generals had been overridden. Sir Redvers Buller's decision to proceed to the relief of Ladysmith instead of carrying out the original plan of campaign, a decision for which he doubtless had excellent reasons, had altered the whole aspect of affairs in South Africa. What would have happened had he adhered to his original intention no one could say, but it was easy to imagine that disaster might have been developed in another direction; there might have been the universal rising of the Dutch, which, thank Heaven! had not occurred. On the morrow of Nicholson's Nek three battalions were dispatched from home, though none had been asked for, and Lord Lansdowne had offered to send a sixth division. He was told that there was no need of its immediate dispatch. Immediately after the reverses at Stormberg, Magersfontein, and Colenso the Sixth Division was sent out without any request from South Africa, and simultaneously the seventh was ordered to mobilise. Sir Redvers Buller on December 15th, the day following his check at Colenso, had asked for the Seventh Division



From a photo by]

[“South Africa,”

CUTTING UP THE FRESH MEAT RATIONS.

To face page 230.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

together with eight thousand irregular mounted troops. The War Office wired that the Seventh Division would embark on the 4th of January, and on that day it sailed for South Africa. On the 5th steps had been taken in connection with raising the Imperial Yeomanry, Volunteers were invited to come forward, and the patriotism of the Militia was appealed to. Of this latter force fourteen battalions were already serving in South Africa, while others were on the way out. Already four hundred and ten guns had been dispatched, and with those in transit the number would be increased to four hundred and fifty-two. The strength of the British forces in South Africa was represented by one hundred and forty-two thousand eight hundred unmounted and thirty-seven thousand eight hundred mounted men, and further reinforcements were in course of transport, due to arrive within a fortnight or three weeks. As regarded the army of the allied republics, the maximum number attributed to them by the Intelligence Department in 1899 was fifty-nine thousand, made up as follows: Transvaal, thirty-one thousand five hundred and seventy-nine; Free State, twenty thousand; disaffected Dutch from our colonies, four thousand; and five thousand foreigners. Their combined

artillery was reckoned at ninety-one guns of all calibres, which, with the nineteen guns they had unfortunately captured from us, represented a total of one hundred and ten. On the question of Colonial troops it must be recollected that the Government of Natal had deprecated and the Cape Government had absolutely refused to authorise the enrolment of volunteers prior to the war. Sir Alfred Milner had recommended on 7th of September the raising of the Imperial Light Horse, and on the 8th the Cabinet agreed to the proposal, as they also did to further proposals, relating to the raising of three thousand infantry in Cape Colony and Natal. Sir George White's suggestion of the 17th of October regarding one thousand mounted men was not sanctioned at once because these troops asked for 5s. a day, and the Treasury had to be consulted, but notwithstanding this unavoidable delay the corps was in course of formation within a month. He concluded by saying that he would shortly have to ask for large financial facilities in order that the war might be prosecuted to the only conclusion which the country would tolerate.

Mr. Wyndham's speech was received with marked approval in the House, and gave general satisfaction to the country.

Sir Edward Grey (Berwick-on-Tweed, Liberal) said that the amendment had not been moved for party purposes, but the Opposition could not withhold censure from the past action of the Government, although it hoped to be able to assist them in the future. Personally he desired to see equal rights secured for white men in South Africa. Never again must an industrial community be placed under the heel of a minority dominated by prejudice and governed by corruption. No accumulation of military material should be permitted unless under British control. The Government lacked a strong and controlling hand; they had failed in their policy from lack of foresight. They had not profited by the information supplied by their own Intelligence Department, and had concentrated their attention more on the grievances of the Uitlanders than on the growth of the military power of the Transvaal.

On the 3rd of February Mr. Bryce (Aberdeen City, Liberal), resuming the debate, held that in the conduct of negotiations the Cabinet should have avoided menace, but as they had not done so the Boers could not do otherwise than prepare for war. He ridiculed the idea of a Boer conspiracy to drive us out of South Africa, and believed that the difficulties which would confront

us at the end of the conflict would be very great. Now that we were actually at war we must go on and manifest our strength to the world.

Mr. Goschen, who followed, took the same line as Mr. Wyndham the night before in declaring the Government as a whole absolutely responsible for what had been done, and stated that no particular minister could be singled out for blame, if blame were deserved. The Cabinet would stand or fall together. Speaking for the Admiralty, it was fully conscious of its responsibility. It had been able to materially assist the army with heavy guns without weakening its resources. The attitude of foreign Governments was friendly, but the situation was nevertheless grave, and the Government was elaborating plans for the necessary defence of the country. He eulogised the services of the men in the field and Mr. Chamberlain for his successful efforts to win and retain the affections of the colonies.

Sir E. Clarke (Plymouth, C.), while recognising that a great effort must be made to bring the war to a speedy and successful conclusion, strongly urged the Government not to make any declaration binding them to prosecute it until the British flag was planted at Bloemfontein and Pretoria, as that might prove a terrible mistake. He thought the

collective responsibility of the Cabinet referred to by Mr. Goschen might be carried too far. Those who were chiefly responsible for the war were Mr. Chamberlain and Sir A. Milner, and he recommended a transfer of the management of South African affairs to the hands of Lord Salisbury and Lord Rosebery respectively.

It being expected that Mr. Chamberlain would speak on Monday, February 5th, there was a very large attendance at the House.

Sir W. Harcourt blamed the Government for being guided by the opinions of the authors of the Jameson Raid, and said they should have listened to the counsels of President Steyn, and others who warned them that their policy would lead to war. The Government's preparations had been based on a contemptuous estimate of the character and resources of the Boers. They ought to have remembered how indomitable was the energy of a free people fighting for their independence. He eulogised the bravery of the troops, and asked what was going to be done in the undoubted event of their success.

Mr. Chamberlain, who followed, gave much satisfaction throughout the country by sounding the same note which Mr. Wyndham had struck, only in a louder key. He frankly admitted that

mistakes had been made, but suggested that blame, if due, should be apportioned at the proper time between our system of administration and those responsible for its working. The main question now was to retrieve the errors that had been committed. The Government had been blamed for sending out too few troops to the front—they were now pouring reinforcements into South Africa. They had been blamed for not sending sufficient mounted men—they were putting a mounted force in the field as large, or nearly as large, as the whole Boer army. In addition an unexampled force of artillery had been dispatched. The Government had been blamed for not having responded adequately to the offers of assistance from the Colonies. Their offers had now been gratefully and promptly accepted. Lord Roberts would soon have under his sole command an army larger than that with which it had been intended to carry out the original plan of campaign. It was thus evident that the mistakes for which the Government had been blamed had not been persisted in. The war had shown the vast power of Volunteer troops fighting in defence of their country, and the lesson it implied had been learnt by the Government. When the Cabinet propounded their scheme of defence, he believed that

the Volunteer element in our own country would be appealed to for defensive purposes, and the Government would welcome any criticism which would help them in perfecting their plans. If disclosure had been made of defects in our system, and any humiliation had been felt in consequence, such humiliation must be accompanied by the deepest pride at the thought of the gallant and almost impossible feats of arms which had been accomplished by the troops of the Mother Country and her Colonies fighting side by side. He declared that at the conclusion of the war there must be no second Majuba settlement, that the Boers must never again be permitted to create a centre of disaffection and race feud in South Africa. Never again must they be allowed to endanger the paramountcy of Great Britain, or to treat a Britisher as if he belonged to an inferior race. In the federation of our race as demonstrated by the part played by our colonies, who had taken so heroically their share in the duties and responsibilities of the Empire, was to be found compensation for the evils and horrors of war.

On the following night Mr. Asquith (Fife, L.), said that of the reverses and disasters that had taken place in South Africa, different members of

the Government had given contradictory explanations. It was consequently the duty of the Opposition to demand an account of their stewardship from the Executive. He blamed them for not having taken steps to safeguard our colonies against invasion. Referring to the unhappy "entanglement at Ladysmith," he asked whether the Colonial Secretary, before confirming the promise given by Sir A. Milner that Natal would be defended with the whole force of the Empire, had consulted the War Office as to the wisdom or feasibility of the operation. The assistance given by the colonies had made us realise that the Empire was not merely a name or a sentiment, but a fact.

Sir Henry Campbell-Bannerman insisted that it was the right and duty of the Opposition to press the Amendment to a division. More information was wanted on certain important points. For example, whether the Government was aware during the negotiations last summer of the disparity between the defensive strength of the colonies and the military resources of the Boers. Contradictory statements had been made with regard to this. The conspiracy against us in the republics and the Cape Colony was, in his opinion, an absolute invention. He recognised that the



ARTILLERY WAITING ORDERS.

To face page 238.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

war must be continued with vigour and confidence; but provided that our territory was freed from invasion, and our military superiority asserted, what mattered it when and where a settlement was arrived at?

Mr. Balfour's reply was a marked improvement upon his utterances during the recess. He said that the House and the country were beginning to realise that the War Office was not incapable of carrying out its duties; it had, in fact, done more than it had promised to do. He made a strong appeal to those members of the Opposition who held that the war was just and should be prosecuted, to reflect before they voted for the Amendment that foreign nations and the allied republics might imagine that divided opinion in the House would give them the opportunity they wanted. Without impugning their motives, he doubted whether what they intended to do would be either wise or patriotic. The House of Commons could aid the soldiers in the field by showing that behind them stood a united country. Every vote given to the Amendment would be likely to induce our opponents to prolong the struggle.

Lord Edward Fitzmaurice having declined to withdraw his Amendment, the House divided upon it, with the result that the vote of censure was

negatived by a majority of 213—352 members voting against it and 139 in its favour. The Irish members took no part in the division and some leading Liberals also abstained from voting.

When it is remembered that many of the Government supporters are away in South Africa, a total poll of 491 must be considered a heavy vote. The decision adequately represented the feeling of the country, which was further emphasised on the same day at a bye-election, Mr. Fabre, the Unionist candidate, being returned at York by the large majority of 1,430 votes, thus incontestably showing that the country, regardless of minor issues, intended to support the Government in the prosecution of what it regarded as a just and necessary war.

Mr. Redmond's (Clare, N.) amendment to the Address declaring that the time had come when the war ought to be brought to an end and the independence of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State recognised, which was voted on on the following day, Wednesday, February 7th, found only 66 supporters in a house of 434 members. A good epigram is worth preserving, even at a time when jokes are not in season. Mr. Atkinson (Derry, Conservative), an Irish member comparatively unknown, described Mr. Tim Healy on this occasion as a "General of Division."

The Government's scheme of national defence which is still in process of national digestion, briefly speaking, is as follows: In South Africa, including those *en route*, there shortly will be, 200,000 troops of all arms, of which 150,000 have been dispatched from the Mother Country. There remain in the United Kingdom: Regulars, 98,000; Reserves not yet called up, 12,000; Yeomanry, 7,000; Militia, 77,000; Volunteers, 215,000; making a total of 409,000 men who can be called upon to serve. This number the Government proposes to increase temporarily by about another 100,000. The majority of these will be new recruits for the Militia and Volunteers; some new recruits for the regular army, and the remainder will consist of time-expired men who are to be induced to return to the ranks for one year. The Artillery is to be strengthened by the addition of 43 new batteries, of which 7 will belong to the Horse branch and 36 to the Field. The Line is to be augmented by 12 new battalions of Infantry, the Cavalry by 4 new regiments, besides additional Engineers and officers and men for the Army Service Corps. These additional troops are to be composed partly of men left behind by the regiments now in the field. The demand for officers is to be met by the promotion

of subalterns and the grant of commissions to the Militia and Volunteer officers, to University candidates, certain public schools, and the colonies. The new recruits for the regular army are calculated to produce an increase of about 30,000 men, while from the Militia and Volunteers an increase of 50,000 is expected. The Volunteer Artillery is to be re-armed with modern guns, and the Yeomanry encouraged to transform its members into Mounted Infantry, except one brigade, which is to be specially trained as cavalry. Militia and Volunteer officers will be facilitated in their attendance at schools of instruction, and officers in sympathy with the Volunteer movement will be attached to the headquarters staff of the army. Practice ranges will be provided all over the country. The Militia will be put under canvas as soon as the weather permits and the Volunteers, or such of them as can take a month's holiday, will be given every opportunity of profiting by a month's training under arms. A corps of time-expired men to be invited to enlist for one year, will, it is hoped, reach a strength of 20,000. These men, if not in receipt of a pension, will receive a bounty of £12 on rejoining and £10 on leaving the ranks.

Shortly after the Government's scheme was

made public the Queen wrote to Lord Wolseley under date, Osborne, February 17th, as follows:—

“MY DEAR LORD WOLSELEY,—As so large a proportion of the army is now in South Africa, the Queen fully realises that necessary measures must be adopted for home defence.

“Her Majesty is advised that it would be possible to raise for one year an efficient force from her old soldiers who have already served as officers, non-commissioned officers, or privates.

“Confident in their devotion to country and loyalty to her throne, the Queen appeals to them to serve once more in place of those who for a time are absent from these islands, and who side by side with the people of her colonies are nobly resisting the invasion of her South African possessions.

“Her Majesty has signified her pleasure that these battalions shall be designated ‘Royal Reserve Battalions’ of her Army.

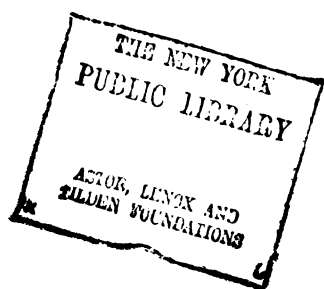
Yours very truly,

“ARTHUR BIGGE.

“Field-Marshal the Viscount Wolseley,
K.P., Commander-in-Chief.”

This direct appeal on the part of her Majesty

to her old soldiers it was calculated would produce the effect of increasing the number of re-enlistments to more than double the figures estimated by the War Office.



CHAPTER XIII

THE STORY OF THE WAR (*continued*)

Mafeking—Kimberley—Lords Roberts and Kitchener at the Cape—The Protest from the Presidents—Lord Roberts' reply—Lord Roberts at the front—General French's march—Relief of Kimberley—Retreat, pursuit and resistance of Cronje at Paardeberg—The eve of Majuba Day—Cronje's surrender.

THE allied republics were so placed at the outbreak of the war as to be able to strike the first blow. They could menace at once both our western frontier and Natal, while they could also with comparative impunity invade Cape Colony from across the Orange River. Though they selected Natal as the scene of their major operations, hostilities actually commenced in the west by their destruction of an armoured train on the Kimberley and Mafeking railway at Kraaipan. It was no difficult task for a party of raiders to cross the frontier, which runs parallel to the Cape-

town-Buluwayo railway for many miles, and tear up the rails. On the 12th of October Lieutenant Nesbitt, in charge of the "Mosquito" armoured train, was hurrying towards Mafeking with guns and ammunition for Colonel Baden-Powell's force as fast as steam could carry him. North of Mari-bogo station the engine "jumped the track," and, despite heroic efforts, it was found impossible to get it on again. Meanwhile the Boers opened fire from measured range, and there was nothing for it but surrender. Colonel Baden-Powell was thus cut off to the south, and the enemy, by destroying the railway bridge over the Molopo River to the north of Mafeking, completed his isolation. The destruction of the bridge over the Modder River below Kimberley also cut communications with Colonel Kekewich's force in that town, and, to the no small joy of the invaders, clipped Mr. Rhodes' wings for the nonce. Away to the north, at Tuli, in Rhodesia, was a third, though numerically small British force, under Colonel Plumer, which escaped the fate of Mafeking and Kimberley. By the occupation of Barkly West and Klipsdam, the Boers entirely invested Kimberley.

Though but sparse details have come through from Tuli, Colonel Plumer seems to have turned all his opportunities to excellent account.

There was no lack of news from both Mafeking and Kimberley, where, as at Ladysmith, brilliant sorties every now and again relieved the monotony of the besieged, and inflicted great damage on the besiegers. The spirit of the garrisons proved excellent throughout, and Colonel Baden-Powell's good-humoured nonchalance, as evidenced by the messages he occasionally sent to the Boer commander, acted like a tonic on his men.

It was through no fault of the Cape Government that Mafeking did not succumb at the outset. Long prior to the outbreak of war the townspeople, taking a far less sanguine view of the outlook than did the authorities, made urgent applications for reinforcements and additional guns, but on the ground that there was no need to strengthen the defences of either Mafeking or Kimberley, when from a similar request had been preferred or any reason to believe that the situation demanded such extreme precautions, no notice was taken of their appeal.

Finding they could get no help from the Government, the inhabitants, infused with the indomitable spirit of Colonel Baden-Powell, proceeded to do what they could for themselves. Under the supervision of Colonel Vyvyan, base commandant, they very soon laid down a strong line of entrenchments

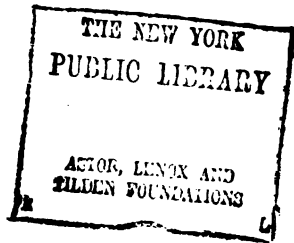
and earthworks, and converted the town, up till then entirely devoid of either natural or artificial protection, into a stronghold which for considerably over a hundred days has defied every attempt made by the enemy to subdue it.

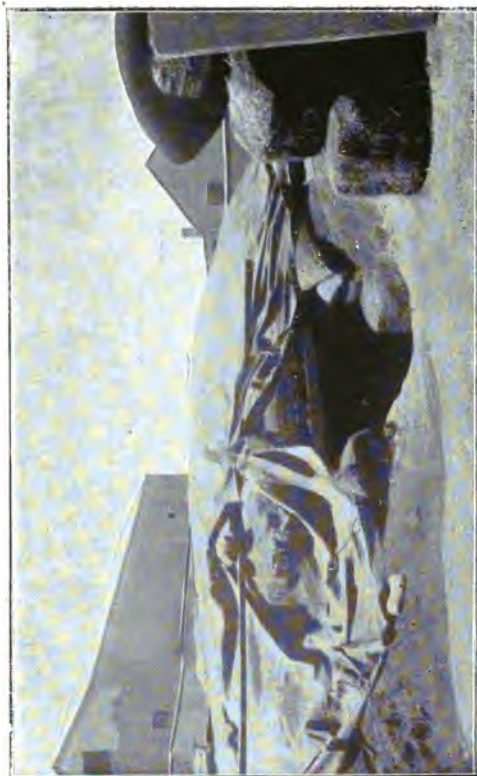
With the handful of men in his command, Colonel Baden Powell had need of every assistance which the townspeople could give him, and nobly they rose to the occasion. Their arms were of an entirely miscellaneous kind, consisting of Snyders, Enfields, a few Martinis, and fewer still Lee-Metfords. Their total defensive strength inclusive of the Protectorate Regiment, the Bechuanaland Rifles, and the native contingent, scarcely reached eight hundred men. Against them was pitted an enemy armed with artillery of the most effective type, whose shooting was admirable, who from points of vantage five miles off could shell the town at his ease, in perfect safety, and day by day bring his advanced trenches nearer and nearer the besieged.

But no thought of giving in entered the head of the garrison. General Cronje's summons to surrender was received with derision, and fatherly advice was tendered in reply that the Boers should all go home, secure in the protection shortly to be offered them under the British flag. The besieged

up to
tificial
sider-
empt

and
sist-
and
ere
of
ill
h
e





SHELL-PROOF SHELTER AT MAPEKING.

To face page 249.

were reduced to short rations, but they still expressed unshaken confidence in their ability to hold out.

Unfortunately from Mafeking also came stories of the abuse of privilege on the field by the Boer forces. "We have had the mortification," wrote a correspondent, "of finding men whom we were willing to believe would conduct themselves like a civilised enemy firing on our Red Cross flag, under which a party went out to collect our dead ; advancing their own ambulance waggon with fighting men in it ; and deliberately shelling the convent, the women's laager, and the hospital, although the spots were pointed out to Mr. Cronje and marked with the Geneva flag. Several times our commander-in-chief has protested, but his protests have been in vain. The walls of the convent are riddled ; over twenty shells have fallen in the laager, and a woman was fatally hit with a Mauser bullet ; the hospital has been several times struck, a ward has been wrecked, and a little boy killed."

To get through the enemy's lines by eluding the vigilance of his scouts was the only means of corresponding with the outside world prior to re-establishment of heliographic communication, and this was no easy task, for Boers ride fast and

Boers shoot straight. One messenger from Kimberley had an adventurous journey. He had hardly got clear of the town when he was espied by the Boer outposts. They followed him full gallop for several miles, but he finally managed to distance them. He dashed across country to a farm in his own district to steal an interview with his sweetheart, who warned him that the farmhouse was in possession of the very men he was most anxious to avoid. He pushed on southward at once, urging his horse at topmost speed, till the poor beast, dead beat, fell headlong, rolling over with his rider, who in extricating himself from the fall severely injured his hand. Binding up the wound as best he could in his puggaree, he struggled bravely on all that night on foot, and reached De Aar at daylight next morning so exhausted from want of food and loss of blood that he fell fainting to the ground after jerking out the welcome news, "All well at Kimberley."

Mr. Rhodes, who had arrived just prior to the isolation of the town, did his best to make things pass pleasantly and profitably for the townspeople. A report came through that he was attending weddings, giving balls and champagne breakfasts *ad libitum* ; also that he was planting an avenue a mile long, to be called Siege Avenue, in order to

provide work for the unemployed. The diamond miners, too, were not idle. They turned their attention from the extraction of precious stones to the manufacture of still more precious shells, some of them, rumour had it, bearing the ironical inscription, "With the compliments of Mr. Cecil Rhodes." The genial empire-maker expressed himself as safe in Kimberley as he had ever been in Piccadilly, a simile which to many minds did not indicate the *ne plus ultra* of security.

By the middle of January privation had begun to make itself severely felt. The inhabitants were reduced to eating horseflesh, and of that delicacy only half rations were obtainable. Their health had suffered considerably owing to the prevalence of typhoid fever, the death rate having risen to six per cent. among the whites and fourteen amongst the natives. The infantile mortality was tremendous—sixty-seven and ninety-one per cent. among the European and coloured children respectively, the cause being attributed to the want of milk and fresh vegetables.

On Lord Roberts's arrival in South Africa he found each division practically blocked—not one in a position to assume the offensive. Things were at a deadlock. It required a master-hand to turn the key, and all eyes turned to the Com-

mander-in-chief and his Chief of the Staff at Cape Town.

No news from Lord Roberts and Kitchener—for a long time no news came—it was universally felt meant good news. Patiently the country waited for the evolution of a plan of campaign which it confidently believed would in due course not only stem the tide of invasion but turn it back with overwhelming force on the sources whence it flowed. The truth of the old adage, "All comes to those who know how to wait," was never more conclusively shown.

One of the first acts of Lord Roberts after his arrival at Cape Town, which he had reached on the 10th of January, was to pay a visit to the camp of the South African Light Horse at Rosebank. The visit was not devoid of significance. A feeling had apparently arisen that the services of the Canadian and Colonial troops, had scarcely received that full measure of recognition and appreciation which they so richly deserved, no less in respect of their spontaneous offers of assistance than of their specially gallant conduct in the field. Lord Roberts, with ready tact, at once proceeded to set this matter straight. He authorised, as an earnest of his personal belief in the value of the services rendered by Colonial



From a photo by

["South Africa,"

AUSTRALIANS AT THE FRONT—JUST BACK FROM DRILL.

To face page 252.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

troops, the formation of a mounted division under Colonel Brabant, with the rank of Brigadier-General, known subsequently as Brabant's Horse.

Universal satisfaction followed the announcement. Colonel Brabant was well known at the Cape as a bold and experienced frontiersman, well versed in Boer "slimness" and strategy. Lord Roberts instantly saw that in him the best men in the country amongst the farming community, many of whom—though of English descent—possessed or had acquired Boer qualities, could be turned to excellent account as irregular troops, and that they would, moreover, be far more likely to serve under a man like Colonel Brabant than under British officers, whose ways were not as their ways, and whose methods they probably neither understood nor appreciated. Lord Roberts also paid the Colonial forces the compliment of selecting his bodyguard of forty troopers exclusively from their number.

On the 20th of January he issued the following proclamation: "The Commander-in-chief wishes to impress upon all officers who may at any time be in charge of columns or detached columns the grave importance of doing all in their power by good and conciliatory treatment to secure compensation for the people of the country in all matters

affecting either their own interests or those of the troops. In all cases in which supplies of any kind are required they must be paid for on delivery and a receipt taken. Officers will be held responsible that soldiers are never allowed to enter private houses or molest the inhabitants on any pretext whatsoever, and that every precaution be taken to suppress looting or petty robbery by any persons connected with the army. When supplies are absolutely necessary for the subsistence of the army, and the inhabitants are unwilling to meet demands, commanding officers may, after careful personal investigation, and having satisfied themselves that such supplies are necessary and available, order them in such cases to be taken by force, and a full receipt given."

Shortly afterwards came a vehement protest from the Presidents of the allied republics. Alarmed probably lest the constantly repeated charges of the abuse of the white flag and other violations of the rules of war in their own ranks should result in total alienation of public sympathy, they resolved to be first in the field of protest, and adroitly lodged with Lord Roberts an official complaint of the conduct of British troops during the campaign.

On the 3rd of February they sent the following telegram, dated Pretoria :—

"We learn from many sides that the British troops, contrary to the recognised usages of war, have been guilty of destruction by burning and blowing up with dynamite farmhouses, and devastating farms and goods therein, whereby unprotected women and children have often been deprived of food and shelter. This happens not only in places where barbarians are encouraged by British officers, but even in Cape Colony and the Orange Free State, where white brigands come out from the theatre of war with the evident intention of carrying on general devastation without any reason recognised by the custom of war, and without in any way furthering their operations. We wish earnestly to protest against such practices."

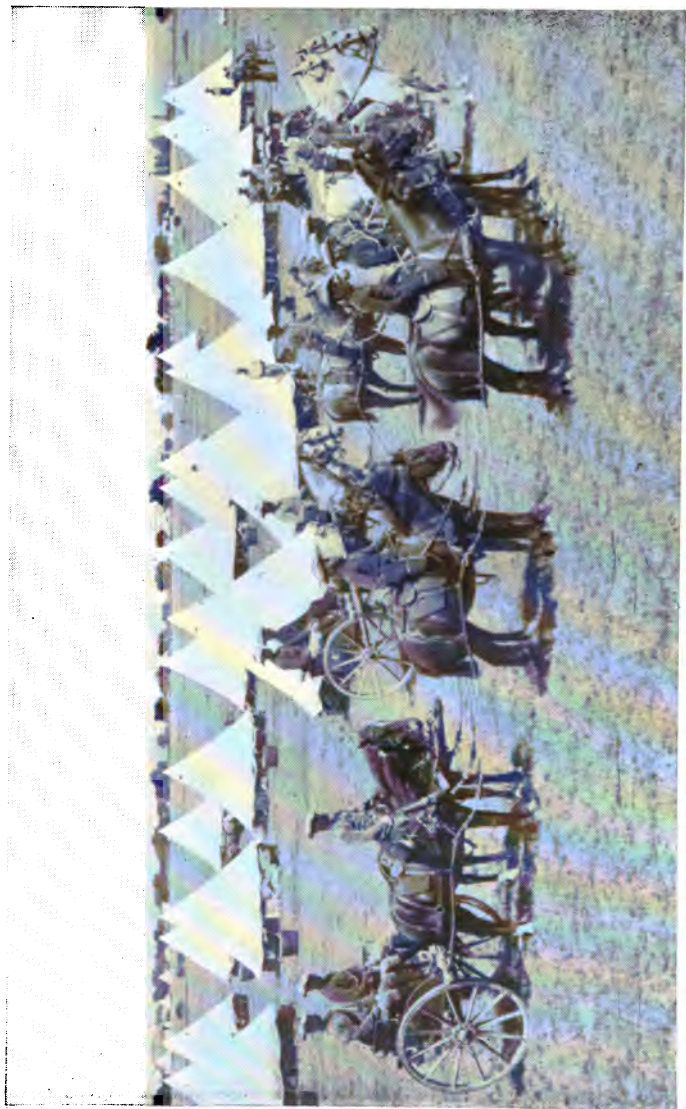
Thereunto Lord Roberts replied on the 5th :—

"I beg to acknowledge your Honours' telegram charging the British troops with the destruction of property contrary to the recognised usages of warfare, and with brigandage and devastation.

"The charges are made in vague and general terms. No specific case is mentioned. No evidence is given. I have seen such charges made before now in the Press, but in no case which has come under my notice have they been substantiated.

"Most stringent instructions have been issued to British troops to respect private property so far as is compatible with the conduct of military operations. All wanton destruction and injury to peaceful inhabitants are contrary to British practice and traditions, and will, if necessary, be vigorously repressed by me. I regret that your Honours should have seen fit to repeat the untrue statement that barbarians have been encouraged by British officers to commit depredations. In the only case in which a raid has been perpetrated by native subjects of the Queen the act was contrary to the instructions of the British officer nearest the spot, and entirely disconcerted his operations. The women and children taken prisoners by the natives were restored to their homes by the agency of the British officer in question.

"I regret to say it is the republican forces which in some cases have been guilty of carrying on war in a manner not in accordance with civilised usage. I refer especially to the expulsion of loyal subjects of her Majesty from their homes in the invaded districts because they refused to be commandeered by the invaders. It is barbarous to attempt to force men to take sides against their sovereign country by threats of spoliation and expulsion.



CAMP AT MAFEKING.

To face page 256.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

Men, women, and children had to leave their homes owing to such compulsion. Many of those who were formerly in comfortable circumstances are now maintained by charity.

“That war should inflict hardships and injury on peaceful inhabitants is inevitable, but it is the desire of her Majesty's Government and my intention to conduct this war with as little injury as possible to peaceful inhabitants and private property. I hope your Honours will exercise your authority to ensure that it is conducted in a similar spirit on your side. I call your Honours' attention to the wanton destruction of property by the Boer forces in Natal. They have not only helped themselves freely to the cattle and property of the farmers without payment, but also have utterly wrecked the contents of many farmhouses. As an instance I would specify Wood's farm, near Springfield. I would point out how very different has been the conduct of the British troops. It is reported to me from Modder River that farms within the actual area of the British camp have never been entered nor have their occupants been molested. The houses and the gardens have been left absolutely untouched.”

The telegrams announcing Lord Roberts's arrival at Modder River camp on February 9th set every

one on the *qui vive*. By the men he was received with boundless enthusiasm. The Highland Brigade received a visit from him on the following day, and he made a short speech to each battalion, in which he said that he had never campaigned without Highlanders and would not care to be without them now. To the Seaforths he recalled a long and trying march they had once made together. "The march before them would be a shorter one, and though he could not promise that it would be a 'walk over' he had every hope that it would be successful."

The troops had not long to wait. Quietly, discreetly, and with entire secrecy had the Commander-in-Chief matured his scheme of advance during his sojourn at Cape Town, Lord Kitchener the while evolving order out of chaos and generally rearranging the transport service on the lines which he had found so eminently practical in Egypt.

Lord Roberts' scheme, as was shortly to transpire, comprised reversion to the original plan of campaign, viz., invasion of the Orange Free State from the western frontier with the relief of Kimberley as a necessary corollary.

But until the moment for its execution came not a soul save the few in high authority knew anything of its nature. War correspondents for

several weeks prior to the advance had to choose between drawing upon their imagination at headquarters and disappointing their readers at home, for of official news there was none to be had. For once the ever-ready informer was at fault. As no one knew anything, nothing could be communicated, and the Boer leader, usually so accurately posted on the subject of British movements, was forced on this occasion to reckon without his host.

That the Boers were kept constantly and accurately *au courant* with the movements of British commanders during the war, to the frequent frustration of well planned moves, there is unfortunately no gainsaying, but it is to be hoped that a story published about this time, told by a newspaper correspondent writing from Durban, records the sole instance in which an Englishman was guilty of treachery.

It seems that as a transport loaded with troops entered the port an officer's attention was drawn to certain signals which were being made by semaphore from the lighthouse situated on a cliff some three hundred feet high. The signalman was accordingly watched. It was discovered that he was in the habit of reporting by semaphore the arrival of all troops and the number of all

men, horses, and guns disembarked at Durban to an accomplice stationed on a mountain several miles off. The information was passed on by messengers to the Boers, who received it on the Tugela in less than forty-eight hours. The signalman, when examined, admitted that the practice had been carried on since the commencement of the war. He had been paid a "retaining fee" of £700, and subsequently at the rate of £60 per message, thereby amassing between £5,000 and £6,000 in three months, as was proved by examination of his account at the Transvaal National Bank. He was taken on board a warship in the harbour and shot.

On Friday, February 16th, the whole country rang with the news that Kimberley had been relieved. In the early morning a telegram was received at the War Office from Lord Roberts, dated 2 a.m. the same day, Jacobsdal, Orange Free State, saying—

"French with Horse Artillery, Cavalry, and Mounted Infantry reached Kimberley Thursday evening, February 15th."

The Cavalry general and his guns had covered a distance of ninety-six miles in four days, and their march will probably rank high in the annals of military history.

The mobility displayed by the Boers had not only been equalled ; it had been surpassed.

Early on Sunday, February 11th, the different detachments of General French's division, coming from Belmont, Orange River, and Modder River, received orders to concentrate upon Ramdam, a village situated some ten miles to the south of the Riet, which forms a junction with the Modder at the railway station bearing the latter name, and twelve miles to the east of Enslin or Graspan—the scene of Lord Methuen's engagement on the 25th of November.

On Monday, General French pushed on rapidly to the Riet River in order to prepare a passage for the infantry divisions, under Generals Kelly-Kenny and Tucker, following close behind him. After a short engagement he captured both the Dekiel and Waterval Drifts, crossed the river, and camped for the night at Wegdraas, on the other side. At daylight next morning, at the first signs of the approaching troops, General French started on his long march to the Modder, a distance of some thirty miles, there to secure the Klip and Rondeval Drifts, it being essential and part of Lord Roberts's plan that the fords on both rivers should be in possession of our troops.

The heat during the day was appalling, and the

troops, tortured with thirst, were subjected to the enemy's fire almost continuously. A shell set fire to the grass, which blazed all round the horses. Later on the weather changed and a terrific thunderstorm burst over them, the lightning being almost blinding. The roads were soon turned into quagmires and progress was greatly delayed, many horses, dead beat with exhaustion, having to be abandoned. But the column moved steadily on, all obstacles notwithstanding, and reached the Modder at midnight that day, having covered twenty-six miles in twenty-four hours. As the men—very few in number considering the heat of the early part of the day—fell out from the ranks they were picked up and tended by the New South Wales Ambulance corps, which kept pace with the column and rendered splendid service. On nearing the Modder the enemy was found to be entrenched upon the further side; the Horse Artillery shelled their position with shrapnel, while a twelve-pounder naval gun was ordered to be placed on the top of a kopje commanding the ford, Here the Bluejackets afforded another instance of their wonderful resourcefulness under difficulties. One of the wheels of the big gun-carriage suddenly collapsed beyond the possibility of speedy repairs. The sailors promptly fell to, and lifting the gun



A FIELD KITCHEN.

To face page 262.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

bodily from the carriage, they dragged and hauled it by sheer force over the broken ground up a steep ascent for a distance of two miles till they had finally landed it in the desired position. Without a moment's loss of time they then set to work and improvised a platform for the gun so cleverly and expeditiously that in the early morning of Wednesday (14th), when the division commenced crossing the river, their twelve-pounder was able to take effective part in the artillery fire, under cover of which the movement was effected. Lord Kitchener was loud in his praise when the action of the Bluejackets was reported to him, and characterised it as a grand performance.

By the afternoon of Wednesday both sides of the river were in possession of the British—the enemy having abandoned his position, leaving five laagers with a large quantity of stores, ammunition, and cattle in our hands. The ammunition was packed in tins labelled "Biscuits, Delagoa Bay." As the column crossed the river on Thursday morning a patrol of New South Wales Lancers narrowly escaped capture. General French had now entered upon the last stage of his journey to Kimberley, which he was destined to reach with but slight further interruption. Some miles to the north he again encountered the

enemy, who shelled his column, but fortunately inflicted little damage. The roads being better and the weather more propitious he was able to push on with undiminished speed, men and horses bearing the strain with wonderful endurance.

Late in the afternoon the heliograph in Kimberley flashed the message, "The Boers are shelling the town;" to which instant reply was made, "This is French's column coming to your relief."

Evidently suspicious of Boer strategy the garrison flashed again, "What regiment are you?" The answer turned doubt into certainty, sorrow into joy, and the inhabitants went mad with delight, for they knew that the hour of their deliverance was drawing nigh. Colonel Kekewich, who had occupied Alexandersfontein, some ten miles from Kimberley on the retreat of the Boers before the advancing cavalry, met General French there, and together they marched in triumph towards the town. On the outskirts they were joined by the townspeople, who received their deliverers with extravagant demonstrations of delight.

Four days later Lord Methuen entered the town and assumed the duties of administrator.

General French's division had covered ninety-six miles of hostile country—had fought two engagements with the enemy, captured huge quantities of his stores, secured drifts on the Riet and Modder Rivers for the undisputed passage of the British troops in less than four days, with a casualty list of under fifty. Both General French and Colonel Kekewich had richly earned the national thanks, and the news of their promotion which speedily followed the relief of Kimberley was received with genuine pleasure throughout the country.

For one hundred and twenty-three days the town had held out, surpassing by exactly a month the historic resistance offered by Plevna, under Osman Pasha in the Russo-Turkish War of 1877-78.

On the afternoon of the same day which saw the triumphant entry of General French into Kimberley, Lord Roberts entered Jacobsdal at the head of the British troops. The Landrost offered to retire, but was not permitted to do so. Perfect order prevailed, at which much surprise was manifested by the inhabitants, who were under the impression that the British invariably looted captured towns. The lying reports which had been spread as to the action of British soldiers

had evidently caused grave anxiety, but so soon as it was found that nothing was taken and that private property was religiously respected, the townspeople showed every inclination to be friendly.

Lord Roberts immediately issued a proclamation in English and Dutch, in which he said that as the British had entered the Orange Free State he felt it his duty to make known the cause and do his utmost to bring the war to a close ; if the inhabitants of the country chose to continue fighting they would do so with full knowledge of the responsibility they incurred for the lives lost in the campaign. Despite the fact that before the war the Imperial Government had assured President Steyn if he remained neutral the independence of the Free State would be respected Free Staters had wantonly invaded British territory. The Imperial Government, however, bore the people no ill-will, believing that the Free State Government was wholly responsible under mischievous outside influence for the invasion. Burghers desisting from further hostilities would not be allowed to suffer either in their persons or property. Requisitions of food, forage, fuel and shelter, must be complied with, but everything required would be paid for on the

spot. If supplies were refused they would be taken and a receipt given. In the event of the inhabitants considering that they had been unjustly treated, if the complaints on inquiry should be substantiated, full redress would be accorded.

The proclamation was very well received and was regarded as being likely to produce an excellent effect, not only upon the Free Staters but in the disaffected sections in Cape Colony.

Lord Roberts's plans—admirably conceived—had been admirably executed. The five days between Sunday, February 11th, and Thursday, February 15th, had completely altered the aspect of affairs on the Western frontier. The "unfortunate entanglement," for if the phrase applied with any degree of aptitude to Ladysmith it is hard to deny its application to Kimberley, was in a fair way of being unravelled. Lord Methuen's force was masking Magersfontein, General Tucker's held Jacobsdal, with General Colville's within easy hail ready to move wherever required; General Kelly-Kenny's held both drifts on the Modder River; General French's was at Kimberley.

As a consequence the Boer army at Spytfontein having been completely outflanked and outmanœuvred, was in the position of having to

choose between being starved out to a certainty, if it remained where it was, of being possibly cut off and hemmed in if it moved. General Cronje decided in favour of the latter course, and beat a hasty retreat along the Modder towards Bloemfontein. It was his only chance of escape and he seized it, thereby testifying to the fact that he not only possesses boundless courage, but the power of rapid decision and unhesitating action. Slipping out behind General French's column as it advanced on Kimberley, and before the slower moving infantry had time to intercept him, he made a forced march of thirty miles without outspanning with some five thousand men along the Modder as far as Koodoesrandt Drift, where the river makes a big semicircular sweep. Here he took up a very strong position on either side, his laager of waggons on the north, his artillery posted on kopjes on both banks, awaiting reinforcements from Bloemfontein. These were immediately sent, and the first contingent reached him without opposition. But before the second could arrive the British had come up and round and closed him in.

General Kelly-Kenny had been in hot pursuit the whole time. General French, who had stayed only one night at Kimberley after chasing a Boer contingent at Dronfield, five or six miles to the

north of the town, had come full speed south, and arrived at midday on Sunday, the 18th, in time to complete the investing circle. The fighting was of the most determined character, and the loss to attack and defence alike considerable. Early on the 18th the Sixth Division and Mounted Infantry, reinforced by the Ninth Division, had advanced from their camp at Paardeberg upon the Boers, moving parallel with the river along the southern bank. The Highlanders, with the Welsh, Yorkshire, and Essex Regiments, attacked, while General Smith-Dorrien's Brigade, with artillery, crossed the river, thus exposing the enemy to fire from both sides. By degrees he was driven back on his laager and convoy, which were shelled the whole day by a fearfully hot fire. The Welsh Regiment seized the drift east of the laager, dividing the enemy in half, while on the following morning the Horse Artillery and Mounted Infantry circled round to the south and completely cut off his line of retreat. On the 20th, after nearly three days' continuous fighting, Cronje asked for an armistice of twenty-four hours to bury his dead. Lord Kitchener, who was with General Tucker's division, doubtless on the supposition that this demand was merely a ruse to gain time for the arrival of reinforcements, sternly refused. "Twenty-

four hours ! Not a minute. The whole force must surrender." Later on came a message to the effect that if the British were so inhuman as to refuse an armistice for the purpose of allowing the Boers to bury their dead no course was open to their general but capitulation. Lord Kitchener then proceeded towards the laager with the object of arranging terms with General Cronje, but was met by a messenger, who stated that the former message about the armistice was a mistake ; that the Boer general had not the smallest intention of surrendering and meant to fight on to the death.

The bombardment was consequently resumed, under the orders of Lord Roberts, who had arrived on the field from Jacobsdal, more furiously than ever. General Cronje's decision had laid him open to the criticism directed by Marshal Canrobert against the immortal charge of the Light Brigade at Balaclava—" *C'est magnifique, mais ce n'est pas la guerre.*"

Hemmed in on all sides by overwhelming numbers, it could only be a question of days—possibly hours—when he would find himself face to face with the same alternative—annihilation or surrender—which had confronted the Irish Fusiliers and Gloucesters at Nicholson's Nek in the early days of

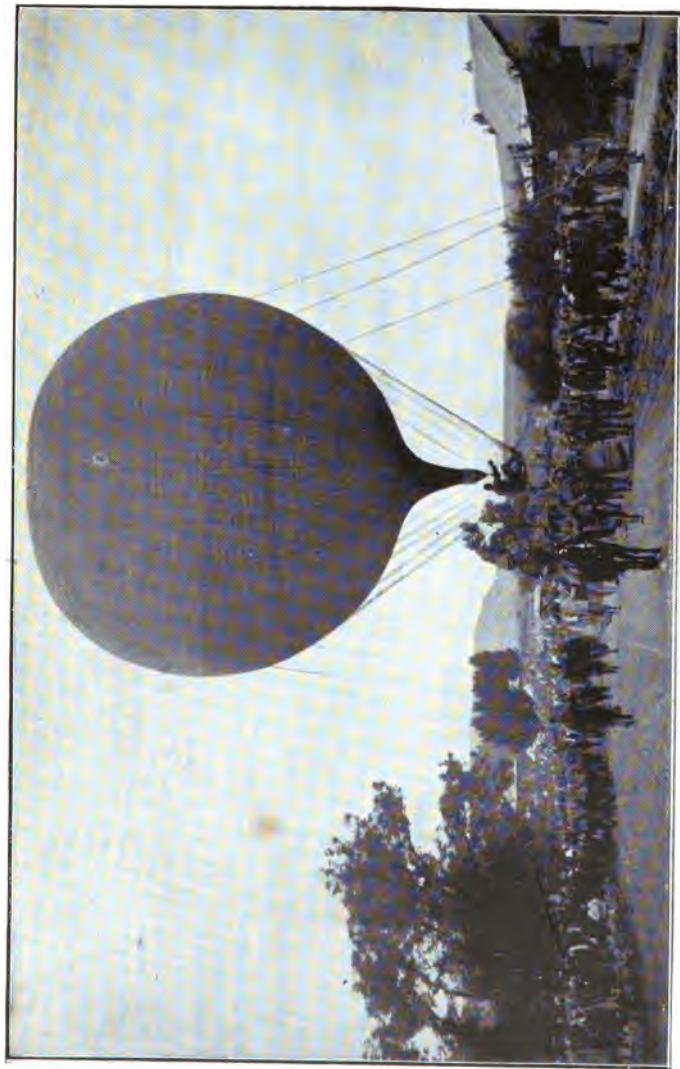
the war. His troops had entrenched themselves with extraordinary speed and ingenuity in the bed of the river, utilising natural caves and excavating others in the banks till their camp was converted into a series of veritable catacombs. All through the week of that fearful bombardment stragglers from the enemy's lines came drifting into ours, bearers ever of the same tale: they were sick to death of the fighting, and one and all had counselled Cronje to surrender. So far to no effect. Still the Boer General held out, hoping against hope for the arrival of the help which was never to come. Lord Roberts had seen to that. General French's troopers, strong in the strength of success, and fresh as though their wonderful march into Kimberley the week before had never been made, were scouring the country between the beleaguered Boers and Bloemfontein, and such assistance as the Free State capital could afford to send was easily intercepted or dispersed. Cronje's position daily became more and more precarious. "Each night," says Lord Roberts, in an official telegram, "the trenches were pushed nearer and nearer to the laager, while at the same time I shelled it heavily with artillery, the bombardment being materially assisted by four six-inch howitzers which I had ordered up from De Aar, the captive balloon

rendering invaluable aid by keeping me informed as to the position and disposition of the enemy."

During the week rain had fallen almost continuously, causing great discomfort to our men, and greater still to the Boers, for the river rose rapidly and filled many of their trenches, driving them to higher ground. Dead horses and oxen came down by the hundred and no small number of Boers who had died of their wounds in the early days of the week and been left uncared for on the banks, for the doctors in that ill-fated laager were few and far between. Where were they? Cut off; left behind in that frantic flight from Magersfontein. Who knows?

Lord Roberts's humane offer of the loan of medical aid and to furnish a safe conduct for the women and children through the British lines was curtly refused by Cronje; for what reason it is difficult to see unless it be that he still had faith in the ability of De Wett, on the road towards Bloemfontein, with whom he was in heliographic communication, to relieve him. His refusal to accept assistance gave great dissatisfaction to the Boers.

And so with hope ever rising in the one camp, ever falling in the other, days and nights dragged slowly on till the finger of fate pointed the eve of Majuba—Majuba, the day which for nineteen



WAR BALLOON.

To face page 272.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS

years had been celebrated throughout the South African Republic as one of National Thanksgiving for the recovery of that independence its people loved so well, and for which they were fighting so bravely now—misguided, misled though they doubtless were as to the reasons why they fought.

To British arms had come the chance to wipe away a stain (if stain indeed there were) from the national escutcheon and that too on the anniversary of the very day upon which it had been incurred. Does history furnish any example of more tragical coincidence? Had the odds been against them when the word went through the ranks—"tomorrow is Majuba Day," the issue could scarcely have been long in doubt, and the odds were in their favour four to one.

Did any in the British ranks, one wonders, recall the lines in "Henry V."?—

"And gentlemen in England now abed
Shall think themselves accurs'd they were not here,
And hold their manhood cheap while any speaks
That fought with us upon Majuba Day."

But perchance on real battlefields there is sterner work to do than take liberties, however sore the temptation, with the text of Shakspeare.

Majuba the Second will be writ large in the

annals of Canada. Her sons won undying fame; their gallantry under fire—not on this occasion only, though specially on this—set all tongues wagging in the camp; and whose praise to the soldier is worth so much as the soldier's? To them, first and foremost, is Cronje's surrender due. Soon after midnight of Monday, 26th, they were on the move, supported by two companies of the Royal Engineers, the 1st Gordon Highlanders, and 2nd Shropshires, their front rank with bayonets fixed, the rear rank with rifles slung, carrying picks and spades wherewith to assist the Engineers to dig trenches under cover of the night. For a quarter of a mile they advanced in dead silence, not even a whisper permitted, the orders being passed along the ranks by each man pressing the hand of his comrade. They had been told that under no circumstances were they to return the enemy's fire, and nobly they obeyed the order. Slowly they crept along, nearer and nearer to the enemy who was totally unaware of their approach till they had got within eighty yards of him. Suddenly a fearful fusilade broke out from the Boer lines; the Canadians dropped on their faces, making no attempt to return the fire, and taking advantage of the opportunity to drag themselves yet a few feet nearer. Owing to the darkness few were hit, the



From a photo by]

[“ South Africa.”

CANADIANS IN CAMP.

To face page 274.

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

Astor, Lenox and
Tilden Foundations

Boers aimed too high for the most part, otherwise the execution done might have been infinitely greater. Finally, the Canadians had gained such a position that they occupied the end of the Boer trenches, completely enfilading them. Cronje was encircled at close quarters, any movement he might make was checked and covered by a ring of fixed bayonets. The end had come with the dawn of Majuba Day. Yielding, it is said, to the entreaties of his wife, who was with him in the laager, more probably because he at last realised the utter hopelessness of his position, the Boer General decided to surrender. The white flag went up and with it a shout of triumph from the British camp. Majuba the First was dead—Long live Majuba the Second!

The "cease fire" was ordered at 4.45, a messenger having been sent under a flag of truce to Lord Roberts bearing a letter from Cronje offering his unconditional surrender. In reply Lord Roberts wrote that he must present himself at the British headquarters, and that his entire force must come out of their laager after having laid down their arms. General Pretymann was sent into the Boer lines to receive Cronje's surrender. A couple of hours afterwards a small group of men, cynosure of all eyes, was seen making

its way across the open plain in the direction of the British camp. On General Pretymán's left rode, on a sorry-looking white pony, an elderly man, clad in a rough overcoat, a wide brimmed hat with a yellow ribbon—the only sign of his rank—ordinary tweed trousers, and brown shoes. His face, absolutely impassive, was tanned almost black from exposure ; his hair streaked with grey. This was Cronje the redoubtable, who had defied British arms so bravely and so long. A guard of the Seaforth Highlanders had fallen in, and Lord Roberts himself, in khaki uniform, wearing his sword and surrounded by his staff, was waiting in front of the cart which served as his sleeping quarters. "Commandant Cronje, sir," said General Pretymán. The Boer General touched his hat and Lord Roberts saluted. When the former had dismounted Lord Roberts came forward and extending his hand said, "You have made a gallant defence, sir ; I am glad to see you ; I am glad to get so brave a man." The official interview which followed, conducted through Mr. Keyzer, Cronje's secretary, who acted as interpreter, was of but brief duration. The Boer General, who bore himself with a simple dignity, accepted with a bow the chair Lord Roberts offered him. He admitted that it had proved impossible for him to

hold out against the advantageous positions which the British had gained, and had, therefore, bowed to the inevitable. He accepted the situation with resignation, and admitted that he had had a very uncomfortable time and had lost heavily. He calculated the numbers in his laager at about three thousand. His only request was that his wife, his son, grandson, and secretary should be allowed to accompany him wherever he might be sent. This was immediately acceded to by Lord Roberts, and the interview came to an end. Cronje was then taken to headquarters and hospitably entertained by members of the Staff, evincing an appreciation for the excellent cigars tendered him which was fully merited by their rarity. It was stated afterwards that, at a Council of War held the evening before the surrender, Cronje himself bitterly opposed all idea of capitulation but was finally overruled by a large majority, who contended that since the beginning of the war the casualties to the two Republics totalled eight thousand men. His own view was that rather than incur the loss of life which would be incurred by carrying the Boer positions by assault Lord Roberts would agree to terms. Nine-tenths, however, of the superior officers taking part in the discussion maintained that, even if there were no

assault by the British, the Boer troops would sooner or later be drowned like rats in their holes by the rising river. To these arguments were added the entreaties of the Commandant's wife and son, and he finally gave way.

The number of prisoners, including forty-six officers, proved to be considerably in excess of Cronje's estimate. Their total strength turned out to be four thousand, of whom two thousand eight hundred and fifty were Transvaalers and one thousand one hundred and fifty from the Free State. Six guns of small calibre were surrendered, four being Krupp nine-pounders, and the other two Maxims. What became of the heavy cannon which had figured so prominently at Magersfontein and Belmont did not transpire ; they were, doubtless, buried, or sunk in deep holes of the Modder.

According to the correspondent of the *Standard*, Commandant Albrecht, the foreign artillery expert, who was amongst the prisoners, expressed his views in the course of conversation very freely on the subject of the tactics pursued by the British generals. In his opinion, up to and inclusive of the battle of Magersfontein, they had been "not only stupid but little short of insane." He professed unbounded admiration for the British troops, and praised the strategy adopted since the arrival of

Lord Roberts. Cronje's surrender, he maintained, was due to the blunder he had made in locking up his men in a hole instead of occupying and fortifying the kopjes. His tactics, indeed, had been almost as bad as those of the British prior to Lord Roberts assuming command. The war was, however, by no means over, for there were still seventy-five thousand men of the allied forces in the field. In the Magersfontein trenches, he asserted, there were no more than four thousand Boers, of whom only half were actually engaged. Commandant Wolmarans, of Potchefstroom, another prisoner, gave a totally different version. He said there were six thousand men at Magersfontein, his own commando alone numbering over three thousand. He regarded further resistance by the Boers as altogether futile.

On the afternoon of the surrender General Cronje and family, in charge of General Pretymann and an escort of fifty C.I.V.'s, left Paardeberg for Modder River *en route* for Cape Town, and later in the day the prisoners, in charge of the Earl of Errol, A.A.G., with the Gloucestershire Regiment and a detachment of the C.I.V.'s, were dispatched to the same destination.

Every precaution was taken to prevent anything like a demonstration either for or against the Boer General, who was finally handed over with his

family to the Captain of H.M.S. *Doris* in Cape Town Harbour, where quarters on board had been prepared for them.

The Boer entrenchments had as usual been constructed with remarkable skill. Lord Roberts, who inspected them, telegraphed that he was much struck with the ingenuity and energy by which the position had been rendered almost impregnable to assault.

Three British officers and nine men who were prisoners in the Boer laager described the bombardment as terrific. Everything almost that could be wrecked by shot or shell had been destroyed, and but for the precautions taken by the Boers in living under ground their force would have been annihilated. Fortunately the loss of life amongst the women was very small. Only two were known to have been killed. One, nineteen years of age, had been detained in the trenches by her husband "because she was such an excellent shot."

Cronje's determination in holding out so long was severely condemned amongst the rank and file of his troops—one Free Stater, shaking his fist in the direction of the General, is reported to have said, "You hard man, you deserve to be shot!" The prisoners were described by the *Daily*

Mail correspondent as "a rusty, seedily clad, heavily moving rabble, without a look of activity or resolve, or mark of intelligence save only in the shifty, cunning eyes. It seemed impossible to believe that these foes could hold the British troops at bay for a single moment." But they had done so, and for many days.

The surrender of the Boers had been so confidently expected at home for some time before it actually happened, that its effect—barring always its fortuitous occurrence on Majuba Day—had been largely discounted, and the news therefore, although received with a deep sense of satisfaction and boundless admiration for the gallantry of the troops, and especially of the Canadian contingent, did not elicit any such spontaneous outburst of national feeling as was destined to stir the country—nay more, the Empire—to the very core two days later.

But that is another story.

CHAPTER XIV.

THE STORY OF THE WAR (*continued*).

The fourth attempt to relieve Ladysmith—Irish gallantry
—The Tugela recrossed—Pieter's Hill—Her Majesty's
telegram—Relief of Ladysmith at last—Reception of
the troops—Condition of the town.

UNDAUNTED by the failure of his third attempt to relieve Ladysmith Sir Redvers Buller, after a ten days' period of comparative inaction, from the 7th (when he retired across the Tugela) to the 18th of February, recommenced active hostilities by a successful attack upon the Boer position at Monte Christo, in which the Royal Welsh Fusiliers distinguished themselves. The enemy, whose ardour by this time had been considerably damped by the news of the relief of Kimberley, appears to have offered but slight resistance. By the 20th he had withdrawn all his troops north of the Tugela, and had practically evacuated Colenso, for General Hart was enabled to occupy it on that date after little more than a skirmish, thus leaving the line on the south side of

the river from Colenso to Eagle's Nest in undisturbed possession of the British. From that time forward till the goal of all desires was reached the fighting was continuous. The 21st of February saw the Fifth Division under General Warren across the Tugela, and the general advance pushed cautiously forward. The enemy's camp at Fort Wylie fell into our hands, and amongst the spoils were several letters written by Boers to their friends, one of which stated that the British shells did very little harm ; another, that one shell had fallen amidst a party of ten burghers, killing eight and wounding the other two. The evacuated trenches gave evidence of the extraordinary care taken by the Boers in making their position as secure as possible. Between the trenches there was invariably a passage of communication artfully concealed either by earthworks or bushes, so that retreat or advance could be made from one line to the other without risk of exposure. The slight resistance offered so far to the British advance, coupled with the fact that long lines of waggons could be seen tending northwards, lent colour to the belief that the enemy had decided to raise the siege of Ladysmith, and were retiring homewards leaving a strong rearguard to protect their retreat. Hopes therefore ran high in the British lines, which

were once more destined to be rudely quelled, for there was as heavy fighting still ahead of them as any they had yet experienced.

The opposition from Wednesday, February 21st, onwards, was of a determined character, the enemy disputing every inch of the ground, our casualties on that day amounting to one hundred and fifty, including General Wynne amongst the wounded. All day, during Thursday 22nd, and all night too, the fighting continued without intermission, the losses on both sides being severe, the bayonet playing its deadly part more than once, as our men came to close quarters with the enemy. The morning of Friday 23rd found the British troops in possession of the ground they had won, consisting of the low kopjes on the further side of the Tugela, but confronting them was the immensely strong position held by the enemy on Pieter's Hill, stretching from the Doom Kop Hill and round Grobler's Kloof to the river. General Buller decided to carry it by assault, and to that end directed General Hart to advance with the Irish brigade, supported by two battalions from General Lyttelton's division, and attack the hill on its eastern side. By four o'clock in the afternoon the Inniskilling Fusiliers, after a three hours' march, most of it under fire, had reached the

foot of the hill and immediately began the ascent. They advanced steadily up, meeting with but relatively small loss, considering the hail of bullets which rained over and round them. When within about five hundred yards of the summit, where, contrary to their usual practice, the Boers plainly showed themselves against the sky-line, they charged, taking advantage of such scanty cover as the ground afforded, dashing from rock to rock, from tree to tree, in vain hope that they might reach the top and carry the position at the bayonet point. But it was not to be. Though they tried again and again that pitiless leaden storm showed no signs of abatement; their loss already, both in officers and men, was great, and advance meant certain death. But retreat they would not. They flung themselves down behind hastily constructed shelters of stones and awaited reinforcements. Behind them came the Connaughts and Dublin Fusiliers to the attack, cheering loudly as they ran, but the hail-storm stopped them too. Night closed in leaving the Boers still defending their position and the gallant Irishmen as stubbornly determined to stay where they were. All night long the fight went on, the courage, the powers of endurance shown by both defence and attack being quite magnificent. Under cover

of the darkness the Irishmen had fortified themselves by building stone walls upon the hillsides, and once the Connaughts, hoping to catch the enemy unawares, crept up softly, silently, and then made a dash for the top, but a terrific volley at short range sent them back battered if not beaten to their comrades' sides. Daylight on Saturday 24th found them practically as they had been at dark the night before—the Boer position still unassailable, the Irishmen still determined to hold what they had won. Throughout the day the positions remained relatively unchanged, no advantage being gained by either, and the losses to both being nearly on a par. At night a determined attack was made by the Boers on General Hart's advanced battalions, but it was unsuccessful, the assailants being driven back. For two days the wounded had lain upon that dread hillside, God knows in what torture and misery, without assistance or medical aid, and on Sunday morning General Buller sent in a flag of truce to the enemy's lines asking for time to tend them and bury his dead. This was accorded, the Boer commandant, fortunately, viewing the matter in a different light to that in which a request of like nature had presented itself to Lord Kitchener four days previously at Paardeberg, and it was agreed



THE IRISH BRIGADE.

To face page 286.

upon the key to the deadlock for which with such untiring patience he had been searching for so long. It fitted the wards to a nicety. That day's fighting brought the relieving force two miles nearer Ladysmith. General Barton with two battalions of the Sixth Brigade and the Royal Dublin Fusiliers crept a mile and a half down the banks of the river, and ascending an almost precipitous cliff five hundred feet high carried the summit of Pieter's Hill by assault. At four o'clock in the afternoon the fortified ridges joining the hill upon which the Irishmen were in such straits and the hill abutting on the railway were carried; the gallant Inniskillings and Connaughts were relieved, and by six in the evening only five miles intervened between the victorious British troops and their suffering comrades in Ladysmith. There was but one more position to carry, Bulwana Hill, and that was between two fires, being within range of Sir George White's guns no less than of Sir Redvers Buller's. Tuesday, then, 27th February, the anniversary of Majuba, was crowned with double triumph—Cronje's surrender in the west, the capture of Pieter's Hill in the east. The ten days' fighting which culminated in the latter event cost in casualties to the British a total of twelve

hundred, of whom over one hundred were officers.

Her Majesty only expressed the united feeling of the nation when she telegraphed to Sir Redvers Buller :—

“I have heard with the deepest concern of the heavy losses sustained by my brave Irish soldiers. I desire to express my sympathy and my admiration of the splendid fighting qualities which they have exhibited throughout these trying operations.”

Greater concern would doubtless have been experienced throughout the country by the announcement of the necessity for General Buller's re-passage across the river on the 26th February had it been made at any other time ; but events had crowded so fast one upon the other on the western frontier, the relief of Kimberley was succeeded so quickly by startling events on the Modder, the news of Cronje's surrender had so completely monopolised public interest that less minute attention was paid to the details of the movements on the Tugela than would have been the case had the tide of victory flowed the other way. People hardly had time to realise that anything in the nature of a check had been incurred before the glad tidings of great joy they had so long hoped for were received, dwarfing all

conditions precedent to ultimate success into insignificance.

On Thursday, March 1st, came the following telegram from Sir Redvers Buller to the Secretary of State for War :—

“Lyttelton's Headquarters, March 1st, 9.5 a.m.

“Dundonald with Natal Carbineers and a composite regiment entered Ladysmith last night. The country between me and Ladysmith is reported clear of the enemy. I am moving on Nelthorpe.”

Ladysmith was relieved. Buller had got there at last—

“And ever aloft on the topmost roof the banner of England blew.”

Immediately on receiving the news her Majesty telegraphed to General Buller—

“Thank God for news you have telegraphed to me. Congratulate you and all under you with all my heart. V.R.I.”

To which General Buller replied—

“Troops much appreciate your Majesty's kind telegram. Your Majesty cannot know how much your sympathy has helped to inspire them.”

And to General White—

“Thank God that you and all those with you

are safe after your long and trying siege, borne with such heroism. I congratulate you and all under you from the bottom of my heart. Trust you are all not very much exhausted. V.R.I."

Sir George White's reply was as follows—

"Your Majesty's most gracious message has been received by me with deepest gratitude, and with enthusiasm by the troops. Any hardships and privations are a hundred times compensated for by the sympathy and appreciation of our Queen, and your Majesty's message will do more to restore both officers and men than anything else."

The relief, when it did come, was unexpected both by the relieved and the relievers. Sir Redvers Buller's victory on the 27th, at Pieter's Hill, had proved, as he telegraphed, more complete than he had dared to hope. The enemy was in full retreat and the road to Ladysmith was clear. But Lord Dundonald did not know this, and it was with no anticipation of reaching the town that day that he started from camp on the 28th of February on a scouting expedition at the head of a small mounted force consisting of some three hundred Carbineers and Light Horse. They advanced cautiously at first, expecting every minute to receive unwelcome evidence of the enemy's presence. But

none was forthcoming, and Lord Dundonald decided to make a dash for the town. Meanwhile in Ladysmith there was nothing to indicate that deliverance was so near at hand. The inhabitants had of course heard of the battle on the previous day, but they fully expected there would be another struggle at their very doors before help could reach them. Wasted by disease, emaciated by long privation, yet staunch of heart as ever, the besieged were ready and eager to take part in the fight which they anticipated would be on the morrow.

Ammunition was running low, and the bombardment was only intermittent all day till three o'clock in the afternoon, when the naval guns opened with a furious fire. The Boers were attempting to remove one of their big guns, "Long Tom," as Ladysmith had christened it, from Bulwana Hill, and had rigged up a huge derrick with the object of hoisting it into a waggon. Shell after shell was dropped by the sailors in the immediate vicinity of the gun, but the Boers gallantly persisted in their efforts. Finally a well-aimed shot smashed the derrick to pieces, and sent the enemy flying. The news woke fresh heart in the townsfolk, for it indicated clearly that the Boers were making preparations



Photo by]

["South Africa,"

DR. LEYDS.

**THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY**

**ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS**

for flight, and that consequently relief might be nearer even than they had dared to hope. Late that afternoon came intelligence from the scouts that the Boers had broken laager to the south of the town, their waggons were passing along the Colenso road, many of them laden with cannon, in a continual steam behind Bulwana Hill, northwards towards the frontier, while large bodies of mounted men could be discerned heading towards the passes in the Drakensberg. Tremendous excitement ensued when it became known that a body of horse was making full speed for the town. Was it friend, or was it foe? Guns were trained upon them as they advanced, it being feared for the moment that they might herald a final attempt by the Boers to rush the town. But as at Kimberley doubt did not last long. When the word went round that the vanguard of that relief column they had looked and waited for so long was actually in sight, a huge crowd rushed off to the river to meet them. They dashed into the water, seizing hands, feet, stirrup-leathers, bridles, almost pulling the troopers off their horses in their frantic excitement.

Sir George White with his staff was awaiting their arrival at the post-office in the 'main street

of the town. He essayed to speak, but it was some time before the hubbub had sufficiently subsided for his voice to be heard. This is what he said—

“People of Ladysmith, I thank you, one and all, for the heroic and patient manner in which you have assisted me during the siege of Ladysmith. From the bottom of my heart I thank you. It hurt me terribly when I was compelled to cut down rations, but, thank God, we have kept our flag flying.”

The General, says Reuter's correspondent, was much moved. When he had done speaking he led all present in singing “God Save the Queen,” the whole crowd joining with great fervour. In the semi-darkness the grey-haired soldier, surrounded by his staff and hundreds of people with hats uplifted, made a picture never to be forgotten.

Open-air demonstrations would probably have been continued far into the night, but for the fact that a terrific thunderstorm burst over the town, driving every one indoors and continuing with unabated force till two in the morning. It did not facilitate the task of retreat lying before the Boers.

At early dawn Lord Dundonald's detachment

was off in pursuit of the enemy, and an hour or so later the garrison was mustered. Its ranks were sadly thinned, but four thousand men, described as "more or less effective," with as many guns as could be horsed, were started in the direction of Elandslaagte, with the idea, if possible, of cutting off the Boer retreat.

At half-past eleven General Buller and his staff entered the town quite unexpectedly. There was no demonstration, it having been represented that they would not arrive till later in the day.

The condition of the town, despite General White's efforts, was depicted as "deplorable." It had been impossible to prevent the contamination of the water supply, and to this cause was mainly due the terrible length of the sick list, to say nothing of the death-roll since the siege began.

Pale faces and wasted forms were to be seen on every side, the extremities to which the town was reduced having been far greater than was allowed to transpire; but the light shone bright in every eye—the light of hope no longer deferred, but realised.

CHAPTER XV

NATIONAL REJOICINGS

IT is characteristic of the British people that they are unable—and what is more do not pretend—to grow enthusiastic over an unequal contest in which the odds are all on their side. To excite their imagination, to warm their blood, the odds must be against them. What they dearly love to see is an uphill game, well and bravely played from the start, the handicap gradually reduced, each point fiercely contested, the losing side holding on with that tenacity of resolve which never lets go, with that determination of purpose which never says die.

Just such a spectacle as stirred their soul had been offered to their untiring gaze for nearly four months by Sir George White's heroic defence of Ladysmith and Sir Redvers Buller's no less

heroic efforts to relieve him. The war game unfolded before their eyes had exemplified in its principal characters the very qualities they most admired and appreciated. Bulldog tenacity on the part of Sir George White ; dogged determination on the part of Sir Redvers Buller. They had waited long and patiently ; they had watched in breathless suspense the development of the tragic scenes, as confidently expectant that the final act would be crowned with success as were other onlookers, the rest of the world, that the curtain would ring down on disaster.

At five minutes to ten on Thursday morning, March 1st, no one could have told in the City that the news had come ; at five minutes past no one could have doubted it. It shone radiant on every face. There is no difficulty in raising a crowd in London, but such a crowd as that which gathered before the Mansion House in the twinkling of an eye and swelled and surged and cheered and sang the livelong day, ay, and far into the night too, is seldom seen.

The chief and most remarkable feature of the demonstration was its spontaneity. There was no organisation, no preparation, there had been time for neither—and either would have robbed it of its character. The Diamond Jubilee was a magnificent

spectacle, the greatest the world had ever seen, but the crowd at the Mansion House on that memorable 1st of March, was something more. It was not a show or a spectacle, it was reality. There were no spectators—no lookers-on. Every one was taking part, adding his voice to the altogether uncontrollable outburst of national rejoicing. The people just came together at a moment's notice—at no notice at all—to sing and shout—to wave flags and fanning flags their hats, handkerchiefs, or newspapers in the air because they could not help themselves. They were glad with the exuberance of an overwhelming joy that needs must find expression. All traffic was suspended but there was no disorder, no confusion. The 'buses went down side streets, their passengers inside and outside cheering as they went. One grey-haired driver who looked as if nothing on earth could disturb his stolidity, was shouting himself hoarse: "I've druv this journey for well-nigh thirty years comè Christmas, but I never see anything to touch this ere." The crowd cheered everybody. The Queen, White, Buller, Roberts, Kitchener, Baden-Powell, Chamberlain, Canada, the Colonies, the Volunteers. The coster who, with ready wit, cleared a lane through the dense mass by shouting, "Mike wy for the harmoured

trine!" got three cheers. The staid, respectable gentleman in frock coat and tall hat who gave him a sovereign for his apt allusion, got three more. Penny flags sold for shillings, sixpenny ones for half-a-crown — half a sovereign — anything you please. Every one must have something to wave.

Every now and again a soldier, a sailor, any one in khaki, any one in the remotest degree suggesting connection or association with the army, the navy, or the volunteers was pounced upon by those on the fringe of the crowd who immediately hoisted him *nolens volens* on their shoulders and started off in procession somewhere, anywhere, singing "Soldiers of the Queen," "Tommy Atkins," or "The Absent Minded Beggar." The void they made was instantly filled by others, the vast multitude never growing less whatever the defections from its ranks.

The Lord Mayor's appearance upon the balcony of the Mansion House was the signal for a mighty outburst, and it was several minutes before he could get a hearing. He had not much to say but what he said was enough.

"Fellow citizens, this news of the relief of Ladysmith makes our hearts leap with joy. We are now satisfied that at last our sacrifices of

blood and treasure are not in vain." Anything else would have done so long as it included the talismanic utterance—Ladysmith.

The crowd sang—"He's a jolly good fellow" in chorus ten thousand strong, and then started cheering again. Anon came an enthusiastic deputation from the Stock Exchange, where business had been suspended for the day, with banners headed by a gentleman bearing a "property" battle axe, and the crowd grew more enthusiastic than ever. In "the House" that day the only stock dealt in was "Ladysmith." At the Bank, at the Baltic, in Leadenhall Market, in Covent Garden, at the East End, in the West End, were similar demonstrations of an equally spontaneous kind. In the provinces precisely the same thing happened at precisely the same moment.

"Ladysmith was relieved;" the thought filled every mind, and it seemed as if the country with one accord had burst simultaneously into a thanksgiving song. Nor were Canada and the Colonies one whit behind; their enthusiasm was as great, their joy as universal. They had given of their best and bravest for the Motherland. They had stood by her in the hour of her need, and now they rejoiced with her in the day of her success, part indissoluble of the mighty Empire they had helped

THE NEW YORK
PUBLIC LIBRARY

ASTOR, LENOX AND
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS



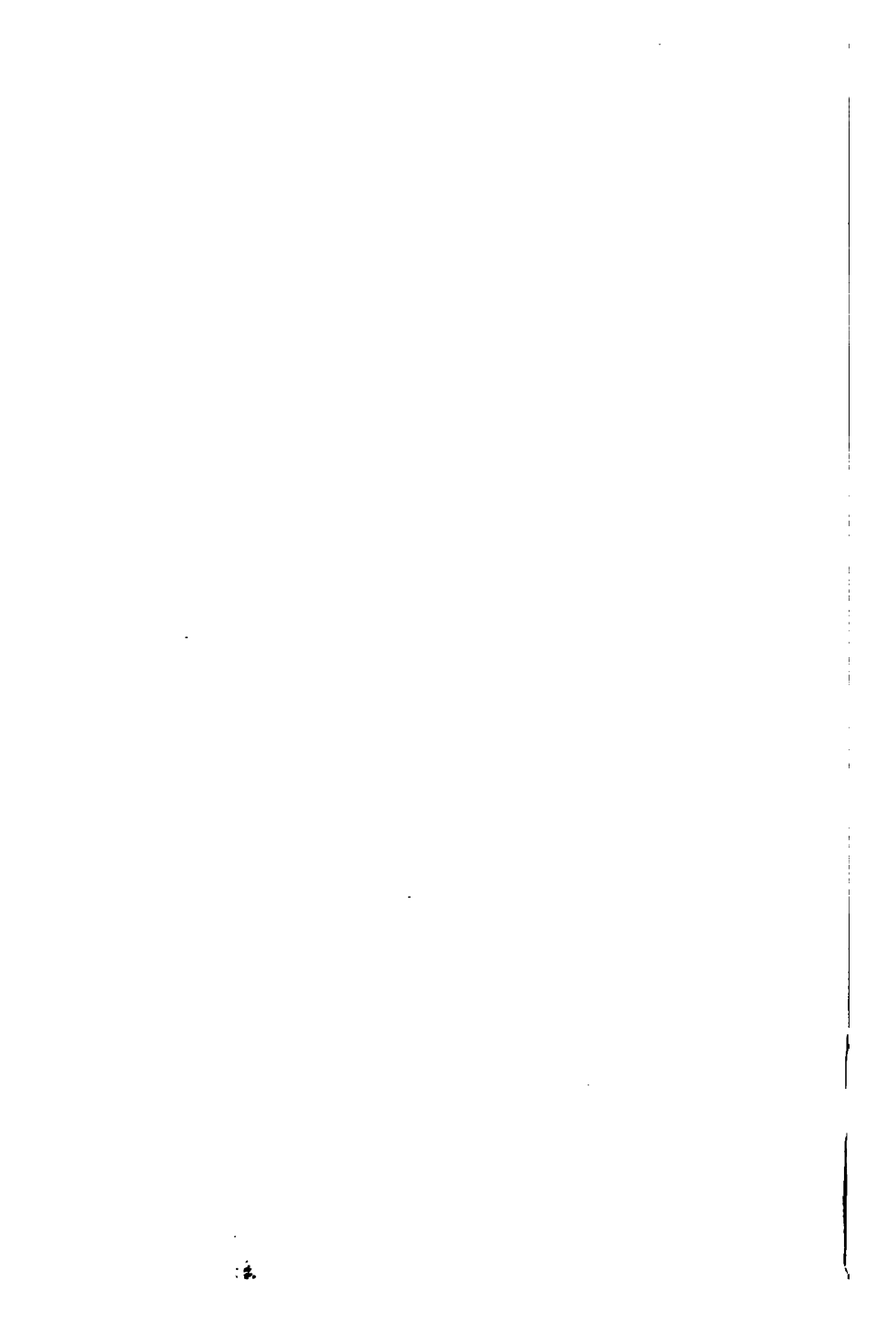
Photo by]

[South Africa.**

BISCUITS AT CAPE TOWN.

to make, and please God will help to maintain.
As a B.C. poet says—

"Peace we had rather peace, but, Mother, if fight you must,
Bone of your bone are we, and in death would be dust
of your dust."



APPENDICES



DIARY OF THE WAR

Monday, October 9th.—President Kruger issues his Ultimatum.

Tuesday, October 10th.—Proclamation of martial law in the South African Republic and Orange Free State.

Wednesday, October 11th.—Expiry of the time allowed for withdrawal of British troops at 5 p.m. Boer forces invade Natal ; occupying Laing's Nek and the district in the neighbourhood of Majuba. They seize a train from Ladysmith to Harrismith and cut telegraph wires.

Thursday, October 12th. — Mr. Conyngham Greene, British agent at Pretoria, hands in the reply of his Government to the Ultimatum, and leaves the Boer capital. Boers cross western frontier ; they isolate Mafeking and destroy railway and telegraphic communication round Vryburg ; they seize Albert Junction Station in Natal. Mr. Cecil Rhodes arrives at Kimberley. The Mansion House Fund opened.

Friday, October 13th.—Disaster to the “Mosquito,” an armoured train from Mafeking, described by the Boers on 12th, officially confirmed. Reconnaissance in force from Ladysmith.

Saturday, October 14th.—Departure of Sir Redvers Buller and staff from Southampton for South Africa. Attack on Mafeking repulsed. Newcastle in Natal abandoned by British. Boers march on Kimberley.

Sunday, October 15th.—Orange Free State troops cut railway and telegraphic communications to the south of Kimberley. Vryburg is betrayed to the Boers. Armoured train skirmish at Spytfontein. Boers occupy Newcastle and hoist Transvaal flag.

Tuesday, October 17th.—Parliament meets at Westminster to vote supplies. Threatened rise of Basutos reported.

Wednesday, October 18th.—Action near Acton Homes. Militia called out.

Thursday, October 19th.—Boers cut telegraphic communication north of Elandslaagte, Natal, and capture train.

Friday, October 20th.—British, under General Symons, win battle of Glencoe, Natal, with loss of two hundred and fifty killed and wounded. The enemy's loss described as “heavy.” General

Symons mortally wounded. Capture of two squadrons 18th Hussars by the enemy. Boers occupy Klipdam, Natal.

Saturday, October 21st.—British win battle of Elandslaagte, Natal, under General French, carrying Boer position at the point of the bayonet. Loss, two hundred and sixty-one killed and wounded. Departure of the Guards from London for the front. Mafeking bombarded.

Sunday, October 22nd.—British troops under General Yule, who had succeeded General Symons, evacuate Dundee.

Monday, October 23rd.—Successful sortie made from Mafeking; considerable loss inflicted on Boers. Death of General Symons in the enemy's camp. Boers enter Dundee. Transvaal National Bank at Durban, Natal, seized by British authorities.

Tuesday, October 24th.—General White defeats enemy at Rietfontein near Ladysmith, where he engages them in protection of General Yule's retirement. Fighting near Kimberley.

Wednesday, October 25th.—Canadian contingent leaves Montreal for seat of war. Queen sends message to Dominion with thanks for their offer of troops. Night sortie made from Mafeking.

Thursday, October 26th.—Junction effected

between General Yule and General White by safe arrival of former at Ladysmith.

Friday, October 27th.—Successful sortie made from Ladysmith, forcing enemy to withdraw from Lombard's Kop. Sortie from Mafeking. Parliament prorogued.

Monday, October 30th.—Battle of Farquhar's Farm near Ladysmith. Boer victory. British lose, in addition to three hundred killed and wounded, two battalions of infantry and a mountain battery, owing to the mules with spare ammunition being stampeded by enemy. After nine hours' fighting at Nicholson's Nek the troops surrender, having fired their last cartridge.

Tuesday, October 31st.—Arrival of Sir Redvers Buller and staff at Cape Town; enthusiastic reception accorded him. Reported massing of Orange Free State troops on Orange River. Fighting near Ladysmith; concentration of Boer forces at Bethulie.

Wednesday, November 1st.—Fighting near Colenso. Free Staters seize Colesberg. Dynamite explosion near Kimberley. Assault on Mafeking repulsed. Boers invade Cape Colony and capture Norval's Point.

Thursday, November 2nd.—Ladysmith isolated by Boers. Loss of a convoy by Colonel Plumer's force at Tuli, Rhodesia.

Friday, November 3rd.—Martial law proclaimed in northern part of Cape Colony. Evacuation of Colenso by British, and garrison withdrawn from Stormberg. Successful sortie made from Mafeking.

Saturday, November 4th.—Fighting to north-west of Kimberley.

Sunday, November 5th.—Bridges over Orange River wrecked by enemy.

Monday, November 6th.—Ladysmith bombarded. Successful sortie from Mafeking.

Thursday, November 9th.—Successful sortie from Ladysmith. *Roslin Castle*, first transport to leave England, arrives at Cape Town, and is ordered on to Durban, Natal.

Friday, November 10th.—Official despatch from General White at Ladysmith received reporting abuse of white flag by Boers. Skirmish near Belmont; Lieutenant Keith-Falconer killed.

Saturday, November 11th.—Orders issued for mobilisation of 5th Division.

Sunday, November 12th.—Lord Methuen, commanding Kimberley relief force, arrives at Orange River. Heavy naval guns, after inaction for several days, resume fire.

Monday, November 13th.—Kuruman attacked by Boers. Boers cross Tugela River in small force. Advices received from Colonel Baden-Powell re-

porting all well at Mafeking. Reinforcements to date arrived at Cape amounting to about eight thousand men, of whom majority sent on to Durban to join General Hildyard's command for the relief of Ladysmith.

Tuesday, November 14th.—Boers occupy Burghersdorp. Cape Colony offers a light cavalry regiment to Government.

Wednesday, November 15th.—News received that Postmaster-General at the Cape has interdicted passage of telegrams for foreign governments except messages between the Governor-General of Portuguese East Africa and his own Government. Armoured train from Estcourt caught by Boers in ambush near Chieveley; Mr. Winston Churchill taken prisoner.

Thursday, November 16th.—The Mansion House War Fund reaches £204,000. Unconfirmed report of General Joubert's death in action. Fighting near Orange River and Kimberley.

Friday, November 17th.—Boers take up strong position near Ennersdale. Fighting near Estcourt. Boers repulsed with loss at Ladysmith.

Saturday, November 18th.—Fighting near Tuli, Rhodesia.

Sunday, November 19th.—Fighting near Mooi River. Naauwpoort, junction of branch line to De

Aar connecting Western and Midland railways of Cape Colony, reoccupied by British troops.

Monday, November 20th.—Arrival of the German Emperor on a visit to the Queen at Windsor. Her Majesty announces that she intends to send a New Year's present of chocolate to the troops in South Africa. Lord Methuen reaches Witteputts. All well at Mafeking.

Wednesday, November 22nd.—Boers commence shelling Lord Methuen's outposts. He makes night march on Belmont, north of Orange River.

Thursday, November 23rd.—British victory at Belmont by Lord Methuen, enemy's three positions being carried, their laager with camp equipment destroyed, and many prisoners captured. British losses, two hundred and ninety-four killed and wounded. Mansion House War Fund reaches total of £291,000. News from Kimberley by searchlight signal that "All's well." Estcourt's communications with Durban cut by Boers, who advance south. Dispatch by Mr. Schreiner, Cape Premier, to President Steyn, of Orange Free State, holding him personally responsible with his life for annexations of portions of Cape Colony by Free Staters which had resulted in the enrolment of Cape Colony citizens in Boer army. Boers shell General Barton's camp on

Mooi River, but without effect. General Hildyard, with loss of eighty, defeats enemy at Willow Grange.

Friday, November 24th.—General Gatacre advances against the Free State troops near Orange River. Boers evince designs of advancing on Maritzburg, Natal.

Saturday, November 25th.—Lord Methuen scores another success at Enslin in a heavy engagement, the Boers, after four hours' severe fighting, being driven from their position with great loss. British casualties, especially in Naval Brigade, severe, total two hundred and thirty. Successful sortie from Mafeking.

Sunday, November 26th.—General Buller arrives at Maritzburg.

Monday, November 27th.—General Hildyard joins forces with Mooi River contingent and marches to Frere on the way to Colenso.

Tuesday, November 28th.—Occupation by General Gatacre of Bushmanshoek, on the road to Stormberg. Lord Methuen engaged enemy at Modder River, and after ten hours' hard fighting, during which his men had neither food nor water, the Boer position, held by a force of eight thousand, was carried. British loss, four hundred and seventy-five.

Thursday, November 30th.—Mansion House War Fund reaches total of £337,000. Sixth division called out by War Office.

Friday, December 1st.—Australian and Canadian contingents leave for the front from Cape Town.

Saturday, December 2nd.—General Clery arrives at Frere.

Sunday, December 3rd.—Colonel Plumer from Tuli enters Transvaal at junction of Crocodile and Macloutsie rivers. War Office announces wreck of transport *Ismore*, one hundred miles north of Cape Town, all troops being saved; a few horses and guns lost.

Monday, December 4th.—Sensational reports circulated regarding safety of Ladysmith. War Office denies them. The Queen receives the doctors and nurses of the hospital ship *Maine*, equipped by subscription among American ladies in England.

Tuesday, December 5th.—The Queen presents a Union Jack to the hospital ship *Maine*. Advices from General Sir Forestier Walker state that sick and wounded are progressing favourably at Cape Town.

Wednesday, December 6th.—Dispatch from General Buller says the enemy do not admit a tenth of their losses, and that consequently it is

very difficult to estimate the casualties at Belmont. Eighty-one dead Boers were accounted for—they admitted only fifteen.

Thursday, December 7th.—Sir Redvers Buller goes to Frere. Arundel occupied by British. Skirmish at Halseton. Reported that searchlight and heliographic communication established between Ladysmith and Frere camp. Lord Loch speaks in London on the Transvaal.

Friday, December 8th.—Railway culvert blown up near Graspan. Telegraphic communication interrupted, re-opened same day. Three Boer guns destroyed and Maxim captured in sortie from Ladysmith.

Saturday, December 9th.—Mr. Chaplin speaks in London on the war.

Sunday, December 10th.—Lord Methuen moves forward from Modder River and bombards enemy's trenches. General Gatacre meets with serious reverse in his attack upon Stormberg. He was misled as to enemy's position by guides and lost heavily in addition to six hundred and seventy-two prisoners. Lord Methuen engages twelve thousand Boers at Magersfontein, but is forced to retire to Modder River with heavy loss. General Wauchope killed in action.

Monday, December 11th.—Reported that General

Joubert had been replaced in command of the Boer forces by Schalk Burger and Louis Botha. Heavy howitzer on Surprise Hill destroyed in successful sortie from Ladysmith. British loss sixty-two.

Tuesday, December 12th.—Total casualties at Ladysmith from November 11th to December 1st, ten killed, forty-seven wounded, eleven died from natural causes. The Queen becomes a life member of the Navy League.

Wednesday, December 13th.—Successful skirmishes at Naauwpoort and Zoutspan. Sir Charles Warren arrives at Capetown.

Thursday, December 14th.—Sensational escape from Pretoria jail of Mr. Winston Churchill, war correspondent of the *Morning Post*.

Friday, December 15th.—Sir Redvers Buller meets with severe repulse in attempting to force the passage of the Tugela, losing over one thousand men—in killed, eighty-two; wounded, six hundred and sixty-seven; and prisoners, three hundred and forty-eight. Successful reconnaissance of 9th Brigade under Lord Methuen on Modder River, one of enemy's guns being put out of action. Duke of Devonshire speaks at York on the war.

Saturday, December 16th.—Field-Marshal Lord

Roberts appointed Commander-in-chief of the forces in South Africa, Lord Kitchener of Khartoum as his chief of staff. General French makes his headquarters at Arundel and General Gatacre removes from Putter's Kraal to Sterkstroom. Mr. Asquith at Wellington Quay and Mr. Walter Long at Liverpool speak on the war.

Monday, December 18th.—Government publishes decision arrived at by the National Defence Committee as follows:—(a) The Seventh Division to proceed immediately to the front. (b) Reinforcements of artillery to be dispatched. (c) Mounted infantry troops to be raised in South Africa. (d) The remainder of the reserves to be called out. (e) Further cavalry to be sent to the seat of war. (f) Twelve battalions of Militia to be asked to volunteer for foreign service. (g) Yeomanry and Volunteers to form a special force for service in South Africa. (h) Offers of mounted infantry to be accepted from the Colonies.

Tuesday, December 19th.—The Government invitation enthusiastically received and responded to at home and in the Colonies. General Cronje destroys railway north of Modder River. Reconnaissance by General French. Sortie from Ladysmith. Mr. Goschen speaks in London on the war.

Wednesday, December 20th.—At Mansion House the Common Council decides to provide one thousand Volunteers for service in South Africa. Corporation of London votes £25,000 as a donation. Details of the Volunteer force for South Africa issued by War Office. General White reports sixty-five cases of enteric fever and dysentery at Ladysmith. Otherwise "all doing well."

Thursday, December 21st.—War Office publishes dispatches, saying Lord Methuen had received a rude reply from General Cronje, who stated he would hold no further communication with British General. Mr. Winston Churchill arrives, after perilous adventures, at Lorenzo Marques.

Friday, December 22nd.—Lord Roberts received by the Queen in farewell audience at Windsor.

Saturday, December 23rd.—Lord Roberts leaves England for the Cape from Waterloo. At Southampton enormous and enthusiastic crowds assemble to see him off.

Monday, December 25th.—News received of Sir Redvers Buller's narrow escape at the Battle of Colenso from a spent bullet inflicting slight wound.

Tuesday, December 26th.—Lord Kitchener joins Lord Roberts' ship at Gibraltar. Russian Red Cross ambulance leaves for the Transvaal *via*

Berlin and Naples. Cape Colony Police force occupies Dordrecht. Considerable increase in sickness at Ladysmith reported.

Wednesday, December 27th.—The raising of a second Colonial regiment of the "South African Light Horse" is approved by the Government. Lord Methuen strongly entrenched at Modder River.

Thursday, December 28th.—According to Boer official report there are two thousand three hundred British prisoners in Pretoria. General Cronje reported to be strongly reinforced and gradually advancing on the British position at Modder River. Royal Proclamation issued warning British subjects against giving assistance to the enemy in any way whatever. Mansion House War Fund reaches total of £457,000. Ditto Refugee Fund £177,000.

Monday, January 1, 1900.—H.M.S. *Magicienne* arrives at Durban with the German steamer *Bundesrath*, having reported contraband of war on board. Queen's New Year's message read to the troops in South Africa. Kuruman surrenders to the Boers.

Tuesday, January 2nd.—Colonel Pilcher at Orange River, with slight loss, defeats Boer commando at Sunnyside, taking forty prisoners and destroying laager. Colonial troops largely

contributed to his success. General White reports increase of dysentery and fever at Ladysmith.

Wednesday, January 3rd.—War Office announce that of twelve battalions of Militia accepted for foreign service, seven will go to South Africa. Slight engagement at Molteno.

Thursday, January 4th.—Reported from Durban that contraband of war on board *Bundesrath* consisted of five big guns and fifty tons of shells. Half of the 7th Division leave for the Cape. Boers retire from Molteno.

Friday, January 5th.—News received of a reverse at Mafeking on December 26th, though both health and spirits of troops reported excellent.

Saturday, January 6th.—Large artillery reinforcements for South Africa announced by War Office. Attack on Ladysmith repulsed with loss to enemy after seventeen hours' fighting, the British casualties one hundred and forty-eight killed, two hundred and seventy-two wounded. General French meets with reverse at Rensburg. The enemy sounds the British bugle call "Retire," and by dint of this ruse captures seventy of the 1st Suffolks.

Tuesday, January 9th.—Lord Methuen's troops made reconnaissance into Free State territory

near Jacobsdal; it reported country clear of the enemy within twenty-five miles excepting patrols.

Wednesday, January 10th.—Forward movement for the relief of Ladysmith began at Frere and Chieveley camps. Lord Dundonald with cavalry occupying a position above Potgieter's Drift. Mansion House War Fund reaches total of £522,000.

Thursday, January 11th.—First contingent of Militia consisting of four battalions sail for South Africa. General Buller occupied south bank of Tugela, and seized pont at Potgieter's Drift, river being in flood and enemy strongly entrenched four and a half miles to the north. C.I.V. attend a farewell service at St. Paul's Cathedral.

Saturday, January 13th.—First contingent of C.I.V. sail for the Cape.

Monday, January 15th.—Death of Mr. G. W. Steevens, *Daily Mail* war correspondent, from enteric fever at Ladysmith.

Friday, January 19th.—War Office announces further artillery reinforcements of twelve batteries for South Africa. Release of German steamer *Bundesrath*, no contraband having been found on board.

Saturday, January 20th.—Second contingent of C.I.V. sail for the Cape. Officially announced by

Boers that Colonel Plumer with three armoured trains had reached Gaberones, situated ninety miles north of Mafeking.

Monday, January 22nd.—Authorisation by Lord Roberts of the formation of a Colonial corp at Cape Town, under command of Colonel Brabant.

Tuesday, January 23rd.—Mansion House War Fund reaches the total of £622,000.

Wednesday, January 24th. — General Buller advises War Office that he intends immediately to storm the Boer position at Spion Kop.

Thursday, January 25th.—General Buller advises that Spion Kop was successfully occupied by General Warren last night, the small garrison fled. Enemy's position considered by General Warren as untenable.

Friday, January 26th.—General Buller telegraphs, "Warren's garrison, I am sorry to say, I find this morning had in the night abandoned Spion Kop."

Saturday, January 27th.—Third contingent of C.I.V. sail for South Africa.

Sunday, January 28th.—General Buller telegraphs, giving reasons for evacuation of Spion Kop by General Warren. Position dominated by Boers, and impossibility of getting artillery up the inclines.

Tuesday, January 30th.—Parliament meets.

Wednesday, January 31st.—General Buller telegraphs that no blame attaches to Colonel Thorneycroft, the officer who ordered the withdrawal from Spion Kop. News received from Ladysmith that garrison confident still, though disappointed at failure of the attempt at relief.

Thursday, February 1st.—Casualties in South Africa to January 24th: killed, 1,536; wounded, 5,092; prisoners, 2,565; died from disease, 393; total, 9,586. Casualties at Spion Kop, 1,744. The Queen receives message from Mafeking on 100th day of siege sending assurance of loyal devotion to her Majesty.

Saturday, February 3rd.—General Macdonald crosses Modder and moves westward, bivouacking at Fraser's Drift. Presidents Steyn and Kruger send dispatch to Lord Roberts, protesting against the conduct of British troops during the war.

Sunday, February 4th.—General Macdonald arrives at Koodoosberg and entrenches on both sides of the river.

Monday, February 5th.—General Buller's forces advance and cross Tugela, capturing hill forming part of Brakfontein range. Lord Roberts replies to protest of Presidents Steyn and Kruger. General

Buller crosses Tugela in commencement of his third attempt to relieve Ladysmith.

Tuesday, February 6th.—Lord Edmund Fitzmaurice's vote of censure on Government defeated in House of Commons by 352 to 139, after important speeches by Mr. Chamberlain, Mr. Wyndham, and Sir W. Harcourt. Mr. Fabre, Unionist candidate, returned at York by majority of 1,430.

Wednesday, February 7th.—Lords Roberts and Kitchener leave Cape Town for Modder River. Unsuccessful attack by Boers on General Gatacre's camp at Sterkstroom. General Macdonald occupies strong position at Koodoosberg on River Riet.

Friday, February 9th.—Lords Roberts and Kitchener arrive at Modder River.

Saturday, February 10th.—Mansion House War Fund reaches £683,000. Departure of 5,300 men for the Cape, including the first contingent of Yeomanry.

Sunday, February 11th.—Lord Roberts commences movement for relief of Kimberley. General French leaves Modder River for Ramdam twelve miles to east of Enslin. Reports from Colonel Kekewich states that the bombardment of Kimberley was becoming more severe.

Monday, February 12th.—Sixth Division, Kelly-Kenny, left Modder. French's whole division con-

centrates at Ramdam and push on to Waterval Drift, Riet River, as Kelly-Kenny appeared in sight followed by Tucker. Departure of two thousand men for the Cape. General Buller commences his retirement from Vaal Krantz owing to difficulty of entrenching the position.

Tuesday, February 13th.—Sixth Division left Enslin. General French's division crosses River Riet at Waterval and De Kiel Drift and continues march to the Klip and Rondeval Drifts on Modder River, which they reach at midnight after marching twenty-six miles in twenty-four hours. General Clements retires from his position near Colesberg to Rensburg. Government announces its military proposals, comprising addition to forces of one hundred and twenty thousand men.

Wednesday, February 14th.—Sixth Division left Waterval. Jacobsdal captured after short fight in afternoon. General French in possession of both sides of Modder at Klip Drift and Rondeval Drift.

Thursday, February 15th.—Magersfontein and Spytfontein evacuated in the evening. Boers capture large British convoy. Lord Roberts, at head of British troops, enters Jacobsdal. General French leaves Klip Drift early morning for Kimberley; arrives there same night. Relief of Kimberley.

Friday, February 16th.—Ninth Division arrived at Klip Kraal. Cronje reported in full retreat towards Bloemfontein with ten thousand men. General Kelly-Kenny in pursuit. General French leaves Kimberley in pursuit of enemy to Dronfield to north.

Saturday, February 17th.—Sixth Division left Klip Drift for Klip Kraal. Engineers start relaying rails between Kimberley and Modder River. Cronje overtaken, and surrounded at Paardeberg.

Sunday, February 18th.—C.I.V. arrive at Klip Drift camp. Cronje's laager bombarded. General Brabant occupies Dordrecht. General Buller captures Monte Christo.

Monday, February 19th.—Cronje asks for twenty-four hours' armistice. Lord Kitchener refuses, demanding unconditional surrender. Cronje says he will fight to the death.

Tuesday, February 20th.—General Hart crosses Tugela with Irish Brigade and occupies Colenso. Lord Roberts defeats Boer reinforcements at Paardeberg.

Wednesday, February 21st.—General Warren with 5th Division crosses Tugela.

Thursday, February 22nd.—Severe fighting at Grobler's Kloof.

Friday, February 23rd.—Boer attack on Grobler's Kloof repulsed. Navy estimates £27,500,000.

Saturday, February 24th.—Irish regiments lose heavily in assault on Railway Hill.

Sunday, February 25th.—General Buller decides to recross Tugela.

Monday, February 26th.—General Buller recrosses Tugela, and relays pontoon bridge at fresh passage.

Tuesday, February 27th (Majuba Day, 1881).—Cronje surrenders unconditionally to Lord Roberts with four thousand officers and men after gallant attack by Canadian contingent. General Buller captures Boer position at Pieter's Hill after ten days' fighting.

Wednesday, February 28th.—Relief of Ladysmith. Boers in full retreat.

Thursday, March 1st.—Great national rejoicings over relief of Ladysmith.

BIOGRAPHICAL NOTES OF BRITISH AND BOER OFFICERS COMMANDING AT THE FRONT, AND PROMINENT POLITICIANS IN SOUTH AFRICA.

ALBRECHT, COMMANDANT, said by some to be a Belgian, by others an Austrian by birth, who served in the Franco-German War on the Prussian side. He joined the Boers fourteen years ago. Is a gunnery expert and great tactician.

BABINGTON, MAJOR-GENERAL I. W., was born in 1854; entered the army in 1872; served in Bechuanaland Expedition, 1884-85 (mentioned in war dispatches); A.A.G. in the Punjaub, 1886-99. Now in command of 1st Cavalry Brigade in General French's Division in South Africa.

BADEN-POWELL, R., S.S., was born in 1858; joined 5th Dragoon Guards in 1876; served in India, Afghanistan, and South Africa on staff as Assistant Military Secretary, 1887-89; Zululand, 1888 (mentioned in dispatches); Military Secretary to Sir Henry Smythe in South Africa; Assistant Military Secretary at Malta, 1890-93; Chief Staff Officer, Matabele Campaign; promoted to command of 5th Dragoon Guards, 1897-99. One of the keenest sportsmen in the British army, the best pig-sticker, and a fine shot. In command at Mafeking.

BARTON, MAJOR-GENERAL G., C.B., was born in 1844; entered the army in 1862; served in Ashantee War, 1873-74; in Zulu War, 1879; in Egyptian War, 1882; was mentioned in dispatches on all three occasions; served in the Soudan Campaign in 1885. Now in command of 6th Brigade in General Gatacre's Division in South Africa.

BRABANT, BRIGADIER-GENERAL E. Y., C.M.G., M.L.D., was born in 1839; joined Cape Mounted Riflemen in 1856; retired as Captain in 1870; was member for East London in the Cape Parliament, 1873; was Field Commandant of Colonial Forces, 1878; Colonel of the Cape Yeomanry, 1879; member of Defence Commission, 1896; President of South African League, 1897. Now in command of Brabant's Horse.

BRABAZON, MAJOR-GENERAL JOHN P., A.D.C. to the Queen, was born in 1842; served in Ashantee Campaign, 1878-80; in Soudan at Suakim, 1884 (was wounded at battle of El Teb); in Nile Campaign for the relief of General Gordon, 1884-85. Now in command of 2nd Cavalry Brigade in General French's Division in South Africa.

BROCKLEHURST, MAJOR-GENERAL J. F., M.V.O., Equerry to the Queen, was born in 1852; entered the army in 1874; was Colonel of Royal Horse Guards, 1879; served in Egyptian Campaign, 1882; in Nile Expedition, 1884-85 (mentioned in dispatches). Now commanding 13th Cavalry Brigade in Ladysmith.

BULLER, SIR REDYERS H., V.C., P.C., G.C.B., K.C.M.G., K.C.B., was born in Devonshire, 1839. He entered the 60th Rifles in 1858. Two years later he was present at the action of Sinho, at the taking of the Taku forts, and at the capture of Peking. For this he received a medal and two clasps. In 1870 he took part in the Red River Expedition. In 1873 he served throughout the Ashantee War. At Ordahai he was wounded. Later he was made C.B. and a brevet-major, and was awarded a medal and a clasp. In 1879 he was in command of the Frontier Light Horse, doing service against the Zulus. During the retreat from Inhlobane mountain he rescued Captain D'Arcy (who was retiring on foot) from the pursuing enemy, and carried him to safety. Under similar circumstances, he immediately afterwards saved the life of Lieutenant Everitt, and returning once more to the thick of the fight, he plucked a trooper from almost the very hands of a mass of exultant Zulus. Colonel Buller took up the dismounted man into his own saddle, and galloped off under a shower of assegais. For this gallantry he received the Victoria Cross. In the Boer war of 1881, during which he was not actually engaged, he served with the local rank of Major-General. In the Egyptian War of 1882 he was in charge of

the Intelligence Department. He was present at the battles of Kassassin and Tel-el-Kebir. He was mentioned in dispatches, created K.C.M.G., and presented with a medal and clasp, and the Khedive's star. In the Soudan War he commanded the 1st Infantry Brigade, under Sir Gerald Graham, and was present at the battles of El Teb and Tamai. He was again mentioned in dispatches, again given a medal, and was promoted to Major-General for distinguished conduct in the field. In the following campaign he served as Chief of the Staff to Lord Wolseley, and was present at the battle of Abu Klea. He was once more mentioned in dispatches, was created K.C.B., and given the medal and clasp for the battle. From 1887 to 1890 Sir Redvers Buller was Quartermaster-General. Afterwards he became Adjutant-General in succession to Lord Wolseley.

CHERMSIDE, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HERBERT, G.C.M.G., C.B., late R.E., was born in 1850; entered army in 1868; Military Attaché Turko-Russian War, 1877-78; Delimitation Frontier of Turkey, 1878-79; Military Vice-Consul in Anatolia, 1879-82; served in Egyptian Expedition, 1882; with Egyptian Army (including Suakim Expedition), 1883-88; was Governor-General of Red Sea Littoral, 1884-86; in command Egyptian Nile Frontier, 1886-88, and at action of Sarras; Consul for Kurdistan, 1888-89; Military Attaché at Constantinople, 1889-96; British Military Commissioner commanding British troops in Crete to 1899; in command of Carragh district, 1899-1900. Now commanding 14th Brigade in General Tucker's Division in South Africa.

CLEMENTS, MAJOR-GENERAL R. A. P., D.S.O., A.D.C. to the Queen, joined army in 1874; commanded 2nd Battalion South Wales Borderers, 1896-99; served in Zulu and Kaffir Wars and in Burmah. Now in command of 12th Brigade in General Kelly-Kenny's Division in South Africa.

CLERY, LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR CORNELIUS FRANCIS, C.B., was born in 1838; served in Zulu war, 1879; in Egypt, 1882-85, and was Chief of Staff there, 1886-88; Commandant of Staff College, 1888-93; in command of 3rd Infantry Brigade at Aldershot, 1895-96; was Deputy Adjutant-General to the Forces, 1896; author of "Minor Military Tactics." Now in command of 2nd Infantry Division in South Africa.

COKE, MAJOR-GENERAL J. T., was born in 1841; entered army, 1859; was in command of 2nd Battalion King's Own Scottish Borderers with Suakim Field Force, 1888 (mentioned in dispatches); served on Soudan Frontier, 1889. Now in command of 10th Brigade in General Warren's Division in South Africa.

COLVILLE, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR HENRY EDWARD, K.C.M.G., C.B., born 1852; joined the Grenadiers in 1870; A.D.C. to general commanding in South Africa, 1880-83; surveyed Wady El Arabah, 1883; Intelligence Department, Soudan Expedition, 1884; was at battles of El Teb and Tamai mentioned twice in dispatches; D.A.A.G. Intelligence Department, Egypt, 1884-85; Chief of Intelligence Department, Frontier Force, 1885-86; compiled official history of Soudan for War Office, 1886; served in Upper Burmah, 1893; was Acting Commissioner in Uganda, 1893-95; in command of Unyoro Expedition, 1894. Now commanding 1st Brigade in Lord Methuen's Division in South Africa.

CRONJE, PIETRUS ARNOLDUS, COMMANDANT. He was the chief of the Boer forces round Potchefstroom in the war of 1881. His masterly retreat from Magersfontein, heroic resistance to Lord Roberts at Paardeberg, and final surrender to an overwhelming force, on the anniversary of Majuba, have so far been the most important incidents in the present war.

DUNDONALD, 12TH EARL OF, M.V.O., was born in 1852; entered 2nd Life Guards in 1870; served in Nile Expedition, 1884-85 (mentioned in dispatches); commanded 2nd Life Guards, 1895-99. Now in command of Cavalry with Sir Redvers Buller in South Africa. Entered Ladysmith 28th February.

FRENCH, LIEUTENANT-GENERAL J. D. P., entered the army in 1874; served in Nile Expedition, 1884-85 with 19th Hussars, and was at battles of Abu Klea and Metemmeh (mentioned in dispatches); was A.A.G. in India; commanded Cavalry Brigade at Aldershot. Now in command of Cavalry Division in South Africa.

FORESTIER-WALKER, LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR FREDERICK WILLIAM EDWARD, K.C.B., C.M.G., born 1844; joined Scots Guards, 1861; served in Kaffir War, 1877-78; was Military Secretary to Sir Bartle Frere in South Africa, 1878-79; served in Zulu War, 1879; Quartermaster-General in Bechuanaland, 1884; in command of Infantry Brigade at

Aldershot, 1889-90; in command in Egypt, 1889-95; in command of Western District, 1895; in command at Cape in succession to Sir William Butler, 1899. Now Director of Lines of Communication in Cape Colony.

GATACRE, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM FORBES, K.C.B., D.S.O., was born in 1843; joined 77th Foot, 1862; served in Hazara Expedition as Deputy Adjutant and Quartermaster-General, 1888; in Burmah, 1889; Chitral, 1895; in command of British troops in Soudan at advance on Atbara, 1898; in command of division at Omdurman, 1898. Now in command of 3rd Division in South Africa.

HART, MAJOR-GENERAL ARTHUR FITZROY, C.B., was born in 1844; joined 31st Foot, 1864; served in Ashanti, 1873-74; in Zulu War, 1879; in Transvaal War, 1881; in Egypt as D.A.A.G., 1886; in command of 1st Battalion East Surrey Regiment in India, 1891-95; in command of 1st Brigade at Aldershot, 1896-99. Now commanding 5th Brigade in General Gatacre's Division in South Africa.

HELY-HUTCHINSON, HON. SIR WALTER S., G.C.M.G., Governor of Natal and Zululand since 1893; born, 1849; B.A. Trinity, Cambridge; Barrister-at-Law; Attaché to Sir Hercules Robinson, Governor of New South Wales, on mission to Fiji, 1874; Private Secretary for Fiji affairs, 1874-75; for New South Wales, 1875-77; Colonial Secretary of Barbadoes, 1877-83; Chief Secretary to the Government of Malta, 1883; Lieutenant-Governor of Malta, 1884-89; Governor of the Windward Islands, 1889-93.

HILDYARD, MAJOR-GENERAL HENRY JOHN THORNTON, C.B., was born in 1846; entered Royal Navy, 1859; army in 1867; served as D.A. in Egypt, 1882; was mentioned in dispatches; was D.A.A.G. and A.A.G. at headquarters. Commandant of Staff College. Commanded 3rd Brigade at Aldershot. Now in command of 2nd Brigade of Lord Methuen's Division in South Africa.

HOWARD, MAJOR-GENERAL F., C.B., C.M.G., A.D.C. to the Queen, joined Rifle Brigade, 1866; served in Towaki Expedition, 1878; in Afghan War, 1878-79; in Burmese War, 1887-89; was in command of 2nd Battalion Rifle Brigade, 1894-98; served in Soudan Expedition; was at battle of Omdurman; in Crete, 1898. Now in command of 7th Brigade at Ladysmith.

HUNTER, GENERAL SIR ARCHIBALD, K.C.B., D.S.O., was born in 1856; joined the 4th Foot in 1874. Served in Egypt: wounded at Giniss, 1885; wounded at Toski, 1889; served in Dongola Expedition, 1896; served in Soudan Expedition, 1898, and was present at battle of Khartoum. General Hunter is a Pasha of Egypt, and was known there as Kitchener's fighting general. Now at Ladysmith, Chief of staff in Natal.

JOUBERT, PIETRUS JACOBUS, Commandant-General of the South African Republic's forces, and runs a close second to Mr. Kruger in the confidence of his countrymen. He was born at Cango, in Cape Colony, and is descended from one of the Huguenot families that took refuge at the Cape towards the close of the seventeenth century. His father took part in the Great Trek, and died in Natal, not far across whose border Joubert lives, which partly accounts for his good strategy in the war of 1881, and for the present ordering of his manoeuvres around Ladysmith. As a politician Joubert is the inferior of Kruger; perhaps because he is more scrupulous. As a general, he is the equal of most men living. If he errs anywhere, it is on the side of caution. Nevertheless, few soldiers with the means at his disposal could have achieved so much. He is sufficient of a soldier to know that Majuba was no criterion of Britain's fighting power. He has been to England, and has kept his eyes and his mind wide open; and he has shown that he is fully aware of most of the figures and facts concerning the military power of the British Empire.

KELLY-KENNY, LIEUTENANT-GENERAL T., C.B., was born in 1840; entered army in 1858; served in China, 1860; was at action of Sinpo (mentioned in dispatches); was at taking of Tang-ku and Taku Forts; served in Abyssinia, 1867-68; A.A.G. Northern District, 1887-89; N.E. District, 1889-92; Headquarters, 1893; Aldershot, 1893-96; commanded Infantry Brigade, Aldershot, 1896-97; Inspector-General of Auxiliary Forces and Recruiting, 1897-98. Now in command of 6th Division in South Africa.

KITCHENER, LORD HERBERT, G.C.B., K.C.M.G.: Major-General Lord Kitchener of Khartoum was born in 1850, and entered the Royal Engineers in 1871. From 1883 until December, 1899, he was employed with the Egyptian army, of which he was the Sirdar, besides being Governor-General of the Soudan. He has fought in six campaigns in the Soudan and round

Suakim, in three of which he has held the chief command. Last year he completely shattered the Dervish power at the battle of Omdurman after an advance remarkable for the perfection of the arrangements, the elimination of every detail likely to cause a failure, the excellent system of intelligence operations, and the rapid construction and free employment of the line of railway. He was appointed Chief of the Staff to Lord Roberts, and accompanied him to the Cape in December, 1899.

KNOX, MAJOR-GENERAL C. E., entered army in 1865; served in Bechuanaland Expedition, 1884-85; was in command of 13th Brigade in General Kelly-Kenny's Division in South Africa (wounded at Paardeberg, 18th February, 1900).

KRUGER, PAUL, was born on October 10, 1825, at Rastenberg, Cape Colony. In 1718 we find a Jacob Kruger taking service with the Dutch East India Company at the Cape. Four years after, he married; and a year later, claimed, and was given, the right of burghership and a grant of land. Five sons and three daughters were born to him. Of those, Hendrik, the sixth child and fourth son, married into the Cloete family: which family is still well known near Cape Town. Hendrik's eldest son, Johannes, had, in his turn, also an eldest son, named Hendrik: this second son, born in 1796, married one of the Steyn family, and became in 1825 the father of Stephanus Johannes Paulus Kruger. When a boy of about twelve, Paul, who by this time was motherless, joined in the Great Trek. There is reason to believe that as a mere lad he was engaged time after time in the terrible fights with the natives. At all events, not much is known of him till about 1852. In that year was founded (or, rather, definitely recognised as an independent state) the South African Republic. Before that, the leaders of the emigrant farmers had quarrelled among themselves as people of a deeply religious turn of mind frequently do. Paul Kruger, who had already occupied with distinction several minor positions of authority, now attached himself to Commandant-General M. W. Pretorius. Opposed to the Pretorius party was the Schoeman clique. Trouble also arose with the Free State. At one time there was serious danger of a great fight among these simple-hearted, God-fearing people; and for several years, indeed, much bickering took place between the party who followed the lead of Schoeman, and that which pre-

ferred the lead of Pretorius. In 1864, the latter was elected President ; but not before several struggles had occurred : in which Paul Kruger, who had been made Commandant-General, greatly distinguished himself. He obtained such a leading position that he was soon regarded as the certain successor of Pretorius. However, when Pretorius retired, which he did in 1872, Thomas Burgers was elected. In 1876, Paul Kruger was made Vice-President. In 1877, he visited England. This he did, in company with Dr. Jorissen (then State Attorney), in order to place before Lord Carnarvon the opposing views of the burghers concerning the annexation that had recently occurred. His mission was of no effect. In 1878, he visited England again. This time his colleague was General Piet Joubert. Once more his mission failed. Nevertheless, he continued to lead a party whose chief desire was a restoration of Transvaal freedom ; and although he was not made President of the South African Republic till 1882, he played a principal part in the political events of the War of Independence and all the negotiations that followed. His ascendancy he has never lost.

LEYDS, DR., Plenipotentiary Extraordinary of the South African Republic. His connection with the Transvaal dates from 1884. When President Kruger went to Holland in search of a promising attorney-general, Dr. Leyds was recommended to him at Amsterdam as a rising young man of great ability who would be likely to fill the position with credit. President Kruger engaged his services there and then. He has more than fulfilled expectations. Dr. Leyds is probably one of the cleverest men of his generation.

LYTTELTON, MAJOR-GENERAL THE HON. NEVILLE GERALD, C.B., was born in 1845 ; joined Rifle Brigade, 1865, and served in Canada, India ; was A.D.C. to Lord Spencer, Viceroy of Ireland, 1868-73 ; served in Jowaki, 1877 ; in Egyptian Campaign, 1882, mentioned in dispatches ; A.A.B. War Office, 1895 ; Assistant Military Secretary, 1897 ; in command of 2nd Brigade, 1898. Now commanding 4th Brigade of General Clery's Division in South Africa.

MACDONALD, MAJOR-GENERAL HECTOR ARCHIBALD, C.B., D.S.O., A.D.C. to the Queen ; was born in 1856 ; entered the army as a private ; served in Afghanistan, 1879-80, mentioned in dispatches ; served Maidan Expedition, 1880 ; marched with

Sir F. Roberts to Cabul ; was at battle of Candahar ; served in Transvaal, 1881, mentioned in dispatches ; served in the Nile Expedition, 1885 ; at Suakim, 1889 ; was at the capture of Tokar, 1891 ; served with Dongola Expeditionary Force, 1896 ; was in command of Soudanese Brigade at Omdurman. General MacDonald began life as a draper's assistant. After the Afghan War, in which he had greatly distinguished himself by defeating two thousand Afghans with a very few men, he was offered his choice between a commission in the army or the V.C. He chose the former, and since then he has risen to the position he now holds, and is recognised as one of the best of the British generals. Now commanding the Highland Brigade in Lord Methuen's Division, in the place of the late General Wauchope. Wounded at Paardeberg, 18th February, 1900.

MILNER, SIR ALFRED, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., Governor and High Commissioner of Cape Colony since 1897 ; M.A. Balliol, Oxon, 1st Class Classical ; Fellow of New, Oxon ; called to Bar, 1881 ; Journalist *Pall Mall Gazette*, 1882-85 ; Private Secretary to Mr. Goschen when Chancellor of the Exchequer, 1887-89 ; Under-Secretary of Finance in Egypt, 1889-92 ; Chairman Board of Inland Revenue, 1892-97.

METHUEN, LORD MAJOR-GENERAL PAUL SANDFORD, K.C.V.O., C.B., C.M.G. ; entered army, Lieutenant Scots Guards, in 1864 ; served on Gold Coast, 1873 ; Ashantee, 1874 ; was Assistant Military Secretary in Ireland, 1877 ; Military Attaché in Berlin, 1877-81 ; A.A.G., A.Q.G. Home District, 1881-84 ; Commandant at Headquarters, Egypt, 1882 ; in command of Methuen's Horse and Field Force in Bechuanaland, 1884-85 ; D.A.G. South Africa, 1888 ; in command of Home Division, 1892-97. Lord Methuen is accredited with being one of the best swordsmen in the army. Now in command of the 1st Division in South Africa.

REITZ, F. W., once President of the Orange Free State, now Secretary of State for the Transvaal, is a man of advanced age and impaired health. He bears a reputation for integrity which all his colleagues do not share. He is by far the least wealthy of the Transvaal Executive.

RHODES, CECIL JOHN, was born on the 5th of July, 1853, and is the fourth son of a Hertfordshire clergyman. As a youth his health broke down at Oriel, Oxford, and he was sent to live with a brother in Natal. Later, he went to Kimberley, where

he amassed a fortune. He returned to England to take his degree, but ill-health compelled him to go back to the Cape. He entered the House of Assembly as member for Barkly. In 1884 General Gordon asked Rhodes to go with him to Khartoum; Rhodes, however, had just taken office in the Cape Ministry, and decided to remain in South Africa. In 1890 he became Prime Minister of Cape Colony. Since then his many deeds and few words are known throughout the British Empire—and other places. Some of his acts are as inconsistent with his character as is his voice with his physiognomy. But of late years he has been dominated by one idea. He has made, or rather acquired, an immense fortune, and has devoted it to empire-making. Although he has figured in thousands of newspapers, and in at least three novels, his real personality still remains somewhat of a puzzle. As a matter of truth, he is no enigma at all; he is simply a strong, unscrupulous, self-sufficing man who, having once formed a project, never ceases to fight for his object till it is gained.

ROBERTS, LORD FREDERICK, V.C., P.C., K.P., G.C.B., G.C.I.E., G.C.S.I., LL.D., D.C.L., was born at Cawnpore, 30th of September, 1832. He is the son of General Sir Abraham Roberts. He entered the Bengal Artillery in 1851; and served in the Indian Mutiny, where he won the Victoria Cross. He discharged the duties of Assistant-Quartermaster-General in the Abyssinian Expedition of 1868; and he did a similar thing in the Lushai Expedition of 1871. On the outbreak of the Afghan War in 1878, Frederick Roberts (now a Major-General) was appointed to command the Kurram Division. Brilliantly directing his Highlanders and Ghoorkhas, he faced the Afghan position on the lofty and almost insurmountable peak of Peiwar Kotal. He was rewarded with a K.C.B. On the murder of Sir Louis Cavagnari at Cabul, Roberts was given command of the force sent to avenge the outrage. He defeated the Afghans in battle after battle; but when he had made himself complete master not only of Cabul, but of the surrounding district, news reached him that General Burrows (whose force mainly consisted of native troops) had been routed by an overwhelming army under Ayub Khan at Maiwand, and compelled to retreat with the remnant of his command to Candahar—closely pursued by the victorious enemy. On the 9th of August, 1880, Sir Frederick Roberts set out from Cabul with 10,148

soldiers, 8,143 native followers, and 11,224 baggage animals to the relief of the besieged garrison. He made a magnificent march through the heart of Afghanistan, traversing the wildest country in the world, peopled by a most turbulent race. In three weeks he arrived at Candahar. Next day he routed Ayub Khan, capturing his camp and the whole of his artillery. He was honoured with a baronetcy. In 1881 he was appointed Commander-in-chief of the Madras army; and in 1885, Commander-in-chief of India. In 1895 he was made Field-Marshal Lord Roberts, of Candahar and Waterford, and Commander-in-Chief of the forces in Ireland. In December, 1899, he was appointed Commander-in-chief in South Africa. He is familiarly known to British soldiers, by whom he is much beloved, as "Bobs."

SCHREINER, HON. W. P., now Premier of Cape Colony, in succession to Hon. C. J. Rhodes, who was defeated at the polls after the Jameson Raid, was born in South Africa, though sent to England to be educated and study law. On his return to the Cape he went in for politics, and became Attorney-General in Mr. Rhodes's administration. His loyalty to Great Britain has been called seriously to account, notably on account of his desire to remain neutral during the present struggle, and of his allowing munitions of war for the Transvaal to pass through Cape Colony prior to its outbreak. He is brother to Mrs. Cronwright (Olive Schreiner), whose works have made her famous.

SHIEL, COLONEL, of German nationality, was appointed Captain of the Boer Artillery in 1884, and was entrusted with the task of providing the plans of fortification adopted at Johannesburg. He was, prior to his capture by the British at Elandslaagte, Adjutant-General of the Boer forces, and as he was a highly efficient officer his loss was keenly felt by the enemy.

STEYN, M. T., President of the Orange Free State, is not yet forty, and has held his present position since 1896. He studied law in England and Holland for six years, having been sent to Europe to complete his education and qualify for his profession. On his return to Bloemfontein he practised as a barrister, becoming in due course Attorney-General, then Judge, and finally President. He is considerably above the average of his countrymen, in refinement, culture, and learning.

SYMONS, BRIGADIER-GENERAL SIR WILLIAM PENN, K.C.B., entered army, 1863; served against Galekao, 1877-78; with Zulu War, 1879; in Burmese Expedition, 1885-89; was Brigadier-General in Chinese Field Force, 1889-90; commanded a Brigade Waziristan Field Force, 1894-95, and 1st Division of the Tirah Expeditionary Force, 1897-98; was in command of 4th Division in South Africa, and killed at battle of Glencoe, October 20, 1899.

TUCKER, LIEUTENANT-GENERAL C., C.B., was born in 1838; entered army in 1855; served in Bhotan Expedition and Perah Expedition in Zulu War; received good service pension, 1896. Now in command of 7th Division in South Africa.

WARREN, LIEUTENANT-GENERAL SIR CHARLES, G.C.M.G., K.C.B., R.E., F.R.S., F.G.S., A.I.C.E., was born in 1840; entered the Engineers in 1857; engaged in survey work until 1877; in command of Diamond Fields Horse in Kaffir War, 1878; in command against Bechuanaland, 1878-84, and in 1885; in command at Suakim in 1886; was Commissioner of Metropolitan Police, 1886-88; in command Strait Settlements, 1889-94; in command of the Thames District, 1895-98. Now in command of the 5th Division in South Africa.

WAUCHOPE, MAJOR-GENERAL A. G., C.B., C.M.G., entered army in 1865; served in Ashantee War, 1873; Egyptian War, 1882; Soudan Expedition, 1884; Nile Expedition, 1884-85; was wounded four times, three times severely; was in command of the Highland Brigade in South Africa, and killed at the battle of Magersfontein, on the 11th December, 1899.

WAVELL, MAJOR-GENERAL A. G., entered army in 1863; served in Zulu War; A.A.G. for Recruiting, War Office, 1898. Now in command of 15th Brigade in General Tucker's Division in South Africa.

WHITE, GEORGE STEWART, V.C., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.E.I., was born in 1835. He is a Scoto-Irishman. He joined the army in 1853, and served in the Indian Mutiny. Up till 1880 he had only gained the rank of Major. But from that time his promotion was rapid. In 1877 he was transferred to the Gordon Highlanders. In 1879 the Afghan War broke out, and his chance came. He was in the great march from Cabul to Candahar under Roberts, and for his services was made C.B. Additionally, he won the Victoria Cross. During the fight at

Charasiab he found that our fire failed to dislodge the enemy from a fortified hill that it was necessary should be taken. So he led an attack. Advancing with two companies of the Gordons, he climbed from ledge to ledge under a withering fire, and came upon a strongly-posted body of the enemy, outnumbering his own men by about eight to one. Breathless with climbing, surprised at the numbers, his men wavered. Major White, snatching a rifle, rushed on by himself and shot down the opposing leader. The intimidated Afghans fled—with the Gordons after them. At Candahar, on September 1, 1880, Major White led his men straight up a hill into an Afghan battery. As he reached the first gun, a Goorkha slipped past him, and, laying a rifle swiftly across the gun, shouted: "Claimed in the name of the 2nd Goorkhas!" But the credit of leading the advance was White's. In 1884 he served in the Nile Expedition as Quartermaster-General. In 1885 he took command of the 2nd Infantry Brigade for the Burmese War. After the capture of Mandalay he was given supreme control of the Upper Burmese Force. He received the thanks of the Government, and was promoted to Major-General for distinguished conduct in the field. In 1890 he led the Zhob Valley Force. He has since been Commander-in-Chief of the Indian Army, and is Colonel of the two battalions of Gordon Highlanders. Now in command at Ladysmith.

WOODGATE, MAJOR-GENERAL SIR EDWARD, K.C.M.G., C.B., entered army in 1865; served in Abyssinian Expedition, 1868; in Ashantee War, 1873-74 (mentioned in dispatches); passed Staff College, 1877; in South Africa on special service, 1878; in Zulu War, 1878, as Staff Officer of the Flying Column (mentioned in dispatches); served as Staff Officer in West Indies, 1880-85; in India, 1885-90; was on Staff commanding 11th Brigade in General Warren's Division, wounded at Spion Kop, and invalided home.

YULE, BRIGADIER-GENERAL JAMES HERBERT, served in Afghan, 1879-80; in Burmah, 1891-92; in India, 1897-98. Succeeded to the command of the 4th Division in South Africa on the death of General Symons at Glencoe. Effected junction with Sir G. White at Ladysmith, after executing a masterly retreat from Dundee. Has since been invalided home.

LIST OF OFFICERS KILLED, WOUNDED
AND MISSING FROM COMMENCE-
MENT OF WAR TO THE RELIEF OF
LADYSMITH.

A

Colonels

Aldworth, D.S.O., Duke of Cornwall's L. Inf., killed at Paardeberg, Feb. 16

Majors

Abdy, A. J., R.A., slightly wounded at Reitfontein, Oct. 24

Adye, W., taken prisoner near Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30

Alexander, 10th Hussars, wounded at Rensburg, Jan. 6

Captains

Adam, F. Lock, A.D.C., seriously wounded at Dundee

Arnott, B. M., Rifles, wounded at Ladysmith, Nov. 3

Allan, P., 2nd Northamptonshire, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23

Ackroyd, C. H., 2nd Yorks. L. Inf., wounded at Enslin, Nov. 25

Acheson, Viscount, 2nd Coldstreams, wounded at Modder River,
Nov. 28

Armstrong, York & Lancaster, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 24

Arnold, H. M., Canadian Force, wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Lieutenants

Adams, Imp. L. Horse, killed near Ladysmith, Jan. 6

Angell, 1st Welsh Regt., killed at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Ansell, G. K., Adjt., 6th Dragoons, taken prisoner at Rensburg,
Feb. 15

Atchison, E., Shropshire L. Inf., wounded at Modder River,
Feb. 27

Second Lieutenants

- Alexander, 1st Scots Guards, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23
Allen, Suffolk Regt., taken prisoner at Rensburg, Jan. 6, slightly wounded
Andrews, 1st Border Regt., wounded with Ladysmith Relief Column, Jan. 24
Appleby, E. W., 1st Durham L. Inf., wounded at Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 5
Akers-Douglas, G. A., Argyll & Sutherland Hs., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Ava, Earl of (unattached), died of wounds received at Ladysmith, Jan. 6

B

Generals

- Barton, wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27

Colonels

- Beckett, C. E., A.A.G., seriously wounded at Dundee
Bigron (Australian A.), attached Mounted Inf., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Bullock, G., 2nd Devonshire, taken prisoner at Colenso, Dec. 15
Brooke, G. L., 1st Connaught Rangers, wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Buchanan, Biddell, 3rd R. Rifles, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Blomfield, 2nd Lancashire, taken prisoner at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Bowles, A., Yorkshire Regt., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Majors

- Boulton, C. A. T., 1st King's R. Rifles, dangerously wounded at Dundee, Oct. 20
Branningan, F. A., R.A.M.C., wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Bryant, G. E., R.A., taken prisoner near Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
Burchaell, R.A.M.C., taken prisoner at Magersfontein, Dec. 11, released Dec. 28
Berkeley, 2nd R. Highlanders, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Bailward, A. L., R.F.A., taken prisoner at Colenso, Dec. 15
Bayly, Indian Staff Corps, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Bowen, E. S., 2nd King's R. Rs., killed at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
Berkeley, T. M. M., Black Watch, wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Blount, C. H., died from disease at Wynberg, Feb. 23

Captains

- Brooke, R. G., 7th Hussars, severely wounded at Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
- Buchanan, A., 2nd Gordon H., severely wounded at Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
- Blackburn, Scottish Rifles, killed at Rhodes Drift, Oct. 23
- Burrows, 1st R. I. Fusiliers, taken prisoner near Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
- Bowen, Kimberley L. Horse, wounded outside Kimberley, Nov. 25
- Bodley, wounded outside Kimberley, Nov. 23
- Bell, 2nd R. I. Rifles, wounded at Stormberg, Dec. 10
- Brodie, 2nd Seaforth Highlanders, killed at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
- Bradshaw, W. E. J., York & Lancashire, killed at Zoutpans Drift, Dec. 13
- Buckley, E. J., 1st R. Inniskilling Fs., wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
- Buish, E. R., 2nd R. Irish Fusiliers, wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
- Bacon, A. H., R. Dublin Fusiliers, killed at battle of Colenso, Dec. 15
- Brett, Suffolk Regt., taken prisoner at Rensburg, Jan. 6, severely wounded
- Brown, Suffolk Regt., taken prisoner at Rensburg, Jan. 6
- Biddulph, H. M., 2nd Rifle Brigade, wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
- Blunt, 2nd Lancashire Fs., wounded at Venter's Spruit, Jan. 20
- Birch, 1st S. Lancashire, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
- Briscoe, 3rd King's R. Rifles, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
- Beaumont, 3rd King's R. Rifles, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
- Burton, 2nd Middlesex, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
- Bettington, Thorneycroft's M. Inf., wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
- Brown, A. W., Suffolk Regt., died of wounds received at Colesberg, Jan. 6
- Blair, 2nd Seaforth Hs., reported killed
- Blunt, E. H., 2nd Berkshire, wounded at Rensburg, Jan. 28
- Buckle, A. C., South Staffs., attached to York Regt., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
- Berney, T. H., 2nd W. Yorkshire, killed Feb. 12
- Benson, R. A. S., 1st Coldstreams, died from disease at Wynberg, Feb. 19
- Benson, R. A. E., 1st Coldstreams, died of disease at Rensburg, Feb. 15
- Blaine, E. E., 2nd R. Scots Fs., wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27

Lieutenants

- Barnett, R. C., 1st K. R. Rifles, killed at Dundee, Oct. 20
Barnes, Adj. R. W., Imp. L. H., severely wounded at Elands-
laagte, Oct. 21
Bradley, L. B., 2nd Gordons, killed at Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
Bingham, C. H., Loyal N. Lancashire, killed in sortie from Kim-
berley, Oct. 24
Bryant, A., 1st Gloucester, taken prisoner near Nicholson's Nek,
Oct. 30
Brent, F., 1st Gloucester, taken prisoner near Nicholson's Nek,
Oct. 30
Brabant, Imp. L. Horse, killed at Ladysmith, Nov. 3
Bevan, Northumberland Fusiliers, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 10
Blundell, 3rd Grenadiers, killed at Belmont, Nov. 23
Brine, 1st Northumberland Fs., killed at Belmont, Nov. 23
Baker-Carr, H. B. F., 1st Argyll & S. Hs., wounded at Modder
River, Nov. 28
Berthon, 2nd R. Highlanders, died of wounds received at Magers-
fontein, Dec. 11
Birch, A. C., R.F.A., taken prisoner at Colenso, Dec. 15
Butler, R.F.A. (attached), taken prisoner at Colenso, Dec. 15
Best, A. D., 1st R. Inniskilling Fs., wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Bonham, W. F., 1st Essex Regt., taken prisoner at Colenso, Dec. 15
Brooke, G. F., 1st Connaught Rangers, wounded at Colenso,
Dec. 15
Banhurst, B., S. African L. Horse, wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Byrne, Inniskilling Fs., wounded in Ladysmith, Dec. 27
Barker, F. O., 5th Lancashire Fusiliers, wounded in Ladysmith,
Jan. 6
Baldwin, Thorneycroft's M. Inf., wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Barlow, 2nd W. Yorks, wounded near Tugela, Jan. 23
Brown, W. S., 2nd Wiltshire, severely wounded at Rensburg,
Feb. 12
Blake, 1st Durham L. Inf., severely wounded at Potgieter's Drift,
Feb. 5
Bright, A. B., Oxfordshire L. Inf., killed at Paardeberg, Feb. 11
Brasey, P. F., 9th Lancers, wounded near Kimberley, Feb. 14
Blundell-Hollinshead-Blundell, 3rd King's R. R., wounded near
Colenso, Feb. 22
Blunt, wounded at Gaberones, Feb. 16
Boyard, A. M., 2nd W. Yorkshire Regt., wounded near the Tugela,
Feb. 27

Second Lieutenants

- Bayford, E. H., 18th Hussars, wounded at Dundee, Oct. 20
Beadey, R. L., 1st Gloucester, taken prisoner near Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
Barton, 2nd Coldstreams, died Nov. 25 of wounds received at Belmont, Nov. 23
Bulkeley, 1st Scots Guards, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23
Barton, 2nd Northamptonshire, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23
Bond, 2nd R. Brigade, wounded in sortie from Ladysmith, Dec. 10
Bullock, 2nd R. Highlanders, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Baillie, 2nd Seaforth Highlanders, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Beckwith, 1st Coldstreams, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Briggs, G. E., 2nd R. Scots Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Colenso, Dec. 15
Barrett, 2nd Lancashire Fusiliers, wounded at Venter's Spruit, Jan. 20
Buisson, Du, R. W. Surrey Regt., wounded at Venter's Spruit, Jan. 20
Bentley, 2nd Middlesex, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Bicknell, C. C., 2nd West Yorks, wounded at Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 6
Butler, C. W., Suffolk Regt., wounded at Colesberg, Jan. 6
Blewitt, C. O. B., 1st Rifle Brigade, wounded at Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 5
Barker, F. O., 5th Lancashire Fs., died in Ladysmith
Ball-Acton, V. A., Oxfordshire L. Inf., killed at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Baker-Carr, C. D'A., 1st R. Brigade, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22
Benson, T. P., 2nd E. Surrey, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22
Best, T. A. D., 1st R. Inniskilling Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 24
Brodhurst-Hill, A., 2nd R. Dublin Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 24
Brancker, S. D., 2nd E. Surrey, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 27
Buxton, T. L., 1st R. Brigade, wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27
Bradford, de B., 2nd R. Dublin Fusiliers, wounded near Tugela, Feb. 27

C

Colonels

- Chisholme, Scott, Commander Imp. L. Horse, killed at Elands-
laagte, Oct. 21
Curran, A. E. R., 1st Manchester, wounded at Elandslaagte,
Oct. 21
Carleton, F. R. C., 1st R. I. Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Nicholson's
Nek, Oct. 30
Crabbe, 3rd Grenadiers, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23
Coode, 2nd R. Highlanders, killed at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Codrington, 1st Coldstreams, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Coningham, C., Worcester Regt., died from wounds received at
Dekil's Drift
Carthew-Yorstoun, A. M., Black Watch, wounded at Paardeberg,
Feb. 18
Carr, E. E., 2nd Scots Fs., wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27

Majors

- Cure, Capel H., 1st Gloucesters, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek,
Oct. 30
Cuthbertson, 2nd R. Highlanders, wounded at Magersfontein,
Dec. 11
Charley, F. W., 1st R. Inniskilling Fs., died of wounds received at
Colenso, Dec. 15
Carleton, 2nd Lancaster Regt., taken prisoner at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Childe, S. African L. Horse, killed in Ladysmith Relief Column,
Jan. 24

Captains

- Connor, Adj. F. H. B., 1st King's R. Rifles, died of wounds
received at Dundee, Oct. 20
Campbell, D., Imp. L. Horse, wounded at Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
Campbell, H. M., R.A., severely wounded at Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
Campbell, W. P., 1st K. R. Rifles, wounded
Connor, R., 1st Gloucester, wounded and taken prisoner at Nichol-
son's Nek, Oct. 30
Cumming-Bruce, Hon., 2nd R. Highlanders, killed at Magersfon-
tein, Dec. 11
Cameron, 2nd R. Highlanders, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Clark, J. R., 2nd Seaforth Hs., killed at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Cowan, 1st H. L. Infantry, killed at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Campbell, 1st Argyll & Sutherland Hs., wounded at Magersfontein,
Dec. 11

Congreve, W. N., 1st Rifle Brigade, wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
 Carnegie, Hon. R. F., 2nd Gordon Highlanders, wounded in Ladysmith, Jan. 6
 Castleton, Staff A.D.C., wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
 Crallan, Brabant's Horse, killed at Bird River, Feb. 15
 Carleton, F. W., Staff, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 24
 Cowans, E. A., Seaforth Hs., wounded near Paardeberg, Feb. 18
 Canter, T. E. C., R.A.M.C., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
 Campbell, 9th Lancers, wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
 Crealock, L. S. V., 2nd Somerset, killed near Tugela River, Feb. 20
 Crookshank, C. W., R. Engineers, wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Lieutenants

Crum, F. M., 1st King's R. Rifles, wounded at Dundee and taken prisoner, Oct. 20
 Curry, W., Imp. L. Horse, severely wounded at Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
 Chapman, W., N. M. Rifles, killed at Farquhar's Farm, Oct. 30
 Cameron, 3rd Grenadiers, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23
 Clifford, W. K., Loyal N. Lancashire, wounded at Kimberley, Nov. 28
 Crispin, Northumberland Fs., wounded in reconnaissance near Modder River, Dec. 2
 Christie, 2nd R. I. Rifles, taken prisoner at Modder River, Dec. 10
 Coulson, 2nd Northumberland Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Modder River, Dec. 10
 Cox, 2nd Seaforth Hs., killed at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
 Chambley, 2nd Seaforth Hs., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
 Cowie, Bechuanaland P., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
 Christian, E., 2nd R. Scots Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Colenso, Dec. 15
 Cock, J. W., S. African L. H., wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
 Carey, Suffolk Regt., killed at Rensburg, Jan. 6
 Codrington, 11th Hussars, wounded in Ladysmith, Jan. 6
 Campbell, Imp. L. Horse, wounded in Ladysmith, Jan. 6
 Charlton, 2nd Lancashire Fs., wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
 Chase, Hon. J., 1st Scots Guards, died at Modder River, Feb. 3
 Chandler, Brabant's Horse, killed at Bird River, Feb. 15
 Churchill, 1st Essex Regt., wounded
 Cuninghame, Sir T., A.A.M., 1st Rifle Brigade, wounded at Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 5

Courtenay, G. E., Argyll & Sutherland Hs., killed near Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Carbutt, E. G., R.A., killed near Kimberley, Feb. 12

Cathcart, H. R., 3rd King's R. R., killed near Colenso, Feb. 22

Coë, R. H. C., 2nd Loyal Lancaster, killed near Colenso, Feb. 22

Cramer-Roberts, 2nd Norfolk, wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Crawford, J. N., 1st R. Inniskilling Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23

Conroy, J. L. T., 1st Connaught Rs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 24

Second Lieutenants

Cape, H. A., 18th Hussars, slightly wounded at Dundee, Oct. 20

Carbery, M. B. C., 1st R. I. Fusiliers, dangerously wounded at Dundee

Campbell, A., 2nd Gordons, died of wounds received at Elands-laagte, Oct. 21

Clive, 2nd Seaforth Hs., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11

Campbell, 2nd Gordons, died of wounds received at Magersfontein, Dec. 11

Cowie, 2nd Seaforth Hs., killed at Magersfontein, Dec. 11

Carr, M. R., 2nd Worcester, wounded at Rensburg, Feb. 12

Cunningham, F. G. G., Argyll & Sutherland Hs., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Cavendish, F. S., wounded at Koodersberg, Feb. 7

Colchester-Wemyss, 2nd Scottish Rs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 19

Churchill, Winston, war correspondent, taken prisoner near Colenso, Nov. 14; escaped from Pretoria, Dec. 14

D

Colonels

Dick-Cunyngham, 2nd Gordons, wounded at Elands-laagte, killed at Ladysmith, Jan. 6

Downman, 1st Gordon Highlanders, died of wounds received at Magersfontein, Dec. 11

Majors

Davison, W. P., 1st R. I. Fusiliers, wounded at Dundee, Oct. 20

Denne, H. W. D., 2nd Gordons, killed at Elands-laagte, Oct. 21

Dawkins, John, R.F.A., wounded at Farquhar's Farm, Oct. 30

Dashwood, 1st Northumberland Fs., wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23

Duff, 2nd R. Highlanders, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Dawson, H. F., R.A., wounded
Doveton, D. F., Imp. L. Horse, died, Feb. 13, of wounds received at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
Day, C. R., Oxfordshire L. Inf., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Davidson, J. L., 1st R. Inniskilling Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23

Captains

Dibley, Atherstone, 2nd R. D. Fusiliers, dangerously wounded at Dundee
Duncan, S., 1st Gloucesters, wounded and taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
Dick, D. H. A., 2nd R. Scots Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Colenso, Dec. 15
Dallas, 16th Lancers, wounded at Venter's Spruit, Jan. 20
Dalton, C. R., A.M.G., severely wounded at Chieveley, Jan. 23
Dawson, H. F., R.A., wounded at Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 5
Dewar, E. T., 4th K. R. Rifles, died of wounds received at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Lieutenants

Danks, Cyril, 1st Manchester, slightly wounded at Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
Douglas, S. W., R.A., slightly wounded at Rietfontein, Oct. 23
Dary, R. M. M., 1st Gloucesters, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
Dooner, 1st Gloucesters, wounded at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
Dunlop, R.F.A., wounded at Modder River, Nov. 28
Douglas, R.A.M.C., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Devenish, J. G., 1st R. Inniskilling Fusiliers, wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Dalziel, 1st Lincolnshire, killed in Ladysmith, Dec. 27
Dykes, 2nd Lancaster Regt., wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Duckworth, 1st York & Lancaster, wounded in Ladysmith Relief Column, Jan. 24
Dowling, P. V., 1st Australian Horse, taken prisoner at Slinger's Farm, Jan. 16
Durand, H. M., 9th Lancers, wounded near Kimberley, Feb. 14
Davidson, F. C. D., 2nd L. Lancaster, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22
Dunbar, L., 5th Dragoons, wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27

Second Lieutenants

- Davenport, 2nd R. Brigade, wounded in sortie from Ladysmith, Dec. 10
Drummond, 2nd R. Highlanders, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Dennis, R.E., killed in Ladysmith, Jan. 6
Draffen, 2nd Cameronians, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Dockray-Waterhouse, 2nd Lincolnshire Regt., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Dumaresq, H. C., 2nd R. Brigade, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23
Devenish, J. G., 1st R. Inniskilling Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 24
Dennis, J. T., 2nd R. Dublin Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 24
Daly, C. T., 2nd R. Irish Fs., killed near the Tugela, Feb. 27
-

- Discargie, Ass. Surg., I.M.S., wounded at Ladysmith, Nov. 30

E

Colonels

- Eager, 2nd R. I. R., wounded at Stormberg, Dec. 10, died from wounds at Burghersdorf, Feb. 13

Majors

- Edwards, 5th Dragoon G., commanding Imp. L. Horse, wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
Ellis, 2nd Cameronians, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Eddy, G. R., Australian Regt., killed at Rensburg, Feb. 10

Captains

- Eager, 1st Northumberland Fusiliers, killed at Belmont, Nov. 23
Ethelston, Commander, R.N., killed at Enslin, Nov. 25
Earle, 2nd Coldstreams, killed at Modder River, Nov. 28
Earle, H., 2nd Yorkshire L. Inf., wounded at Modder River, Nov. 28
Elton, F. A. G., R.F.A., wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Elmslie, 2nd Lancashire Fs., taken prisoner at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Eykyn, C., Black Watch, died of wounds received at Koodoosberg, Feb. 6
Elger, C. G., 2nd Somerset Regt., wounded near Tugela River, Feb. 21

Lieutenants

- Egerton, Gunnery Lieut., R.N., wounded, Nov. 2, at Ladysmith (since dead)
Elwes, H. C., 1st Scots Guards, wounded at Modder River, Nov. 28
Edmonds, 2nd R. Highlanders, killed at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Ellis, 1st Rifle Brigade, wounded at Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 5
English, E. R. M., Shropshire L. Inf., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Edwards, C. V., Yorkshire Regt., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Evans, T., 1st R. Inniskilling Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23

F

Colonels

- Featherstonhaugh, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23
Fawcett, J. E. M., 5th Lancers, wounded in Ladysmith, Dec. 22
Fitzgerald, 1st Durham Light Infantry, wounded at Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 5

Majors

- Freeby, H. P., 2nd E. Surrey, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22

Captains

- Fyffe, B., 1st Gloucesters, wounded at Farquhar's Farm, Oct. 30
Freeland, 2nd Northamptonshire, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23
Farrell, J. H., R.F.A., wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23, and at Modder, Nov. 28
Fletcher, 2nd Northumberland Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Stormberg, Dec. 10
Ford-Hutchinson, 1st Connaught Rangers, taken prisoner at Colenso, Dec. 15
Fitzclarence, R. Fusiliers, wounded in sortie from Mafeking, Dec. 26
Ford, Bethune's Horse, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Freeth, 2nd Lancashire Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Spion Kop, Jan. 20
Fielden, G. C., Seaforth Highlanders, wounded near Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Fanshawe, 2nd Ox. L. Inf., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Foot, R. M., 1st R. Inniskilling Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23
Flanagan, E. M. Woulfe, 1st Connaught Rs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23
French, R. Irish Regt., killed at Gaberones, Feb. 13

Lieutenants

- Findlay, C. W., 2nd Gordons, severely wounded at Elandslaagte,
Oct. 21
Forbes, Lachlan, Imp. L. Horse, severely wounded at Elandslaagte,
Oct. 21
Fletcher, H., R.F.A., wounded at Farquhar's Farm, Oct. 30
Forster, T. L., 1st K. R. Rifles, killed at Farquhar's Farm, Oct. 30
Fryer, 3rd Grenadiers, killed at Belmont, Nov. 23
Festing, 1st Northumberland F., wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23
Fishbourne, 1st Northumberland, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23
Ferrybough, H. C., 2nd Yorkshire L. Inf., wounded at Enslin,
Nov. 25
Furse, R.F.A., wounded at Modder River, Nov. 28
Flint, R. B., 1st Loyal N. Lancashire, wounded at Modder River,
Nov. 28
Fox, R. M. D., 2nd Yorkshire L. Inf., wounded at Modder River,
Nov. 28
Fergusson, 2nd Rifle Brigade, killed in sortie from Ladysmith,
Dec. 10
Field, 1st Lincolnshire Regt., wounded at Chieveley, Dec. 27
Falcon, R.E., wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Foster, Thorneycroft's M. Inf., wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Fitzpatrick, 1st L. N. Lincs., wounded
Fife, J. W. C., Duke of Cornwall's L. Inf., wounded near Paarde-
berg, Feb. 18
Fordyce, R. D., 2nd Dragoons, wounded near Kimberley, Feb. 14

Second Lieutenants

- Frankland, Dublin F., taken prisoner near Belmont, Nov. 10
Fraser, 1st Highland L. Inf., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Fisher, E. N., 1st Manchester, wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
French-Brewster, 3rd King's R. Rifles, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Fraser, E., 2nd Lancashire Fusiliers, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Ferrers, E. B., 2nd Scottish Rifles, wounded at Potgieter's Drift,
Feb. 6
Fraser, H. C., 2nd R. Scots Fs., wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27

G

Colonels

- Gunning, R. H., 1st King's R. Rifles, killed at Dundee, Oct. 20
Goff, 1st Argyll & Sutherland, killed at Magersfontein, Dec. 11

Majors

- Greville, 18th Hussars, prisoner at Pretoria, captured near Dundee, Oct. 20
Gray, E. G., R.A.M.C., killed at Farquhar's Farm, Oct. 30
Gleichen, Count. 3rd Grenadiers, wounded at Modder River, Nov. 28
Gordon, A. W. R., Dublin Fusiliers, wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Goold-Adams, wounded in Mafeking, Jan. 25

Captains

- Gordon, W. E., 1st Gordon H., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Goldie, A. H., R.F.A., killed at battle of Colenso, Dec. 15
Goodwin, 2nd Devonshire Rgt., wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Grenfell, C. M. (late 10th Hussars), of S. African L. H., taken prisoner near Chieveley, Dec. 29
Geddes, A. D., East Kent Regt., wounded near Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Gex, F. J. de, West Riding Regt., wounded near Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Greenwood, H. D. S., West Riding Regt., wounded near Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Gubbies, R. R., Shropshire L. Inf., wounded near Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Gordon, E. R., 9th Lancers, wounded near Kimberley, Feb. 14
Govan, B. R., 1st S. Lancashire, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22
Gardner, H. M., 2nd Lincolnshire Regt., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 20
Gildwood, Raymond, killed at Kimberley, Feb.

Lieutenants

- Genge, C. Jervis, 2nd R. D. Fusiliers, died of wounds received at Dundee, Oct. 20
Gillat, J. B., 2nd Gordons, severely wounded at Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
Grimshaw, R. D. Fusiliers, prisoner at Pretoria, captured near Dundee, Oct. 20
Garvice, R. Dublin Fusiliers, prisoner at Pretoria, captured near Dundee, Oct. 20
Gray, Quartermaster R. J., 1st Gloucesters, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
Gurdon-Renbow, 3rd Grenadiers, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23
Grant, 1st Coldstream, wounded at battle of Belmont, Nov. 23
Graham, 1st Argyll & S. H., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11

- Gregson, H. G., East Kent Rgt., wounded at Zoutpans Drift,
Dec. 13
Goodson, F., R.F.A., wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Gryllis, J. B., R.F.A., wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Gardiner, H. B. W., 2nd Devonshire, wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Grant, R., 3rd King's R. Rifles, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Grenfell, Thorneycroft's M. Inf., killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Griffin, 2nd Lancaster, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Galbraith, 2nd Middlesex, taken prisoner at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Garvey, H. W., 1st Border, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Grant, J. P., Seaforth Hs., severely wounded near Paardeberg,
Feb. 18
Garbutt, E. G., R.H.A., killed at Kimberley, Feb. 14
Goddard, R.A.M.C., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Gretton, T. C., 2nd West Yorkshire, wounded with Ladysmith
Relief Column, Feb. 14
Grieve, T. G., N.S.W. Force, wounded
Glasfurd, D. T., Adjt., Argyll & S. Hs., wounded at Paardeberg,
Feb. 18

Second Lieutenants

- Gunning, H. R., 1st Devons, severely wounded, Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
Green, G. F., 1st Devons, severely wounded at Elandslaagte
Gethin, R.F.A., wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Graham, R. G., 1st Rifle Brigade, wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Green, C., Ass. Surg., I.M.S., wounded at Ladysmith, Nov. 30
Grigg, R. M., Duke of Cornwall's L. Inf., wounded at Paardeberg,
Feb. 18
Grover, C. W., 2nd R. Lancaster, wounded near the Tugela,
Feb. 27

H

Colonels

- Hunt, H., R.F.A., wounded and taken prisoner at Colenso, Dec. 15
Hamilton, B., Staff A.A.G., wounded at Venter's Spruit, Jan. 20
Harris, R. H. W., 2nd E. Surrey, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22
Hoskier, C.I.V., killed near Stormberg, Feb. 24

Majors

- Hammersley, F., D.A.A.G., seriously wounded at Dundee
Humphrey, S., 1st Gloucesters, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek,
Oct. 30

- Hamilton, Hon. N. D., 1st Scots Guards, wounded at Belmont,
Oct. 23
Hobbs, T. de C., 2nd W. Yorkshire, taken prisoner at Willow
Grange, Nov. 23
Henderson, A. & Sutherland, D.A.A.G., wounded in sortie from
Ladysmith, Dec. 8
Heygate, K. H. G., 1st Border Regt., wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Harvey, 10th Hussars, killed at Rensburg, Jan. 6
Harkness, H. D'A., 1st Welsh Regt., wounded at Paardeberg,
Feb. 18
Hay, Imp. L. Inf., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 24
Hill, F. F., 2nd R. Irish Fs., wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27

Captains

- Haldane, T., 2nd Gordons, severely wounded at Elandslaagte, taken
prisoner near Colenso, Nov. 14
Hoare, 5th Dragoons, wounded at Ladysmith, Nov. 1
Hickson, Kimberley L. Artillery, wounded outside Kimberley,
Nov. 25
Hugel, von N. G., R.E., wounded at Modder River, Nov. 28
Hancocks, A. G., 1st R. Inniskilling Fusiliers, wounded at Colenso,
Dec. 15
Hessey, W., 1st R. Inniskilling Fusiliers, wounded at Colenso,
Dec. 15
Hughes, M. C., R.A.M.C., killed at battle of Colenso, Dec. 15
Hensley, 2nd Dublin Fs., died of wounds received at Venter's
Spruit, Jan. 20
Hicks, 2nd Lancashire Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Spion Kop,
Jan. 23
Heneage, 3rd Grenadiers, wounded
Hamilton, T. G. H., Black Watch, wounded at Paardeberg,
Feb. 18
Humphreys, G., R.H.A., wounded at Kimberley, Feb. 14
Holt, R. E., R.A.M.C., died of wounds received near Colenso,
Feb. 21
Hart, A. H. S., E. Surrey Regt., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Hull, C. P. A., 2nd R. Scots Fs., wounded near the Tugela,
Feb. 27

Lieutenants

- Hannah, W., 1st Leicestershire, killed at Dundee, Oct. 20
Hennessey, A. R., 3rd Devons, severely wounded at Elandslaagte

- Hickie, C. T., 1st Gloucester Regt., slightly wounded at Rietfontein, Oct. 23
- Heard, A. E. S., 1st R.I. Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
- Holmes, H. B., 1st R.I. Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
- Hill, W. L. B., 1st Gloucesters, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
- Hall, H. C., Northumberland Fusiliers, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 10
- Hawker, wounded outside Kimberley, Nov. 23
- Harvey, St. J., 2nd R. Highlanders, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
- Henry, P. C., R. Dublin Fusiliers, killed at Colenso, Dec. 15
- Hulse, Adj. H. H., 5th Lancers, wounded at Ladysmith, Dec. 22
- Hellyer, Carabineers, taken prisoner near Mafeking, Dec. 31
- Hellyer, 10th Hussars (attached), taken prisoner near Ladysmith, Jan. 6
- Hall, L. D., 2nd Rifle Brigade, killed in Ladysmith, Jan. 6
- Hornabrook, Medical, wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
- Hill-Trevor, Hon. Thorneycroft's M. Inf., killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
- Howard, Thorneycroft's M. Inf., wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
- Halford, 1st York & Lancaster, wounded with Ladysmith Relief Column, Jan. 24
- Hammick, S. F., Oxfordshire L. Inf., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
- Houston, R.H.A., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
- Hylton-Joliffe, T. C., Norfolk Regt., died of wounds received at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
- Hesketh, A. E., 16th Lancers, killed with Kimberley Relief Column, Feb. 13
- Hastie, B. H., 2nd R. W. Surrey, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22
- Hankey, H. M. A., 2nd R. Warwickshire, killed at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
- Harrington, C. D. M., 2nd Derbyshire R., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
- Hickson, 1st W. Kent Regt., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 21
- Hinton, C. H., 2nd E. Surrey, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22, died since
- Hastie, B. H., 2nd R. W. Surrey, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23, died since

- Hill, A. V., 2nd R. Dublin Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23
 Hurling, R. W., 1st Connaught Rs., wounded near Colenso,
 Feb. 23
 Hutchinson, H. Moore, 1st Connaught Rs., wounded near Colenso,
 Feb. 23
 Hackley, M., Mounted Police, wounded and taken prisoner at
 Stormberg, Feb. 23
 Hastard, 2nd Dublin Fs., wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27

Second Lieutenants

- Hambro, N. J., 1st K's. R. Rifles, killed at Dundee, Oct. 20
 Hill, A. H. M., 1st Royal I. Fusiliers, killed at Dundee, Oct. 20
 Hayling, S. T., 1st Devons, severely wounded at Elandslaagte,
 Oct. 21
 Holford, A., 19th Hussars, slightly wounded at Rietfontein, Oct. 23
 Hill, W. J. M., 1st Scots Guards, wounded at Modder River,
 Nov. 28
 Hall, 2nd Seaforth H., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
 Holford, C. F., R.F.A., taken prisoner at battle of Colenso, Dec. 15
 Holford, 19th Hussars (attached Thorneycroft's M. Inf.), wounded
 at Colenso, Dec. 15
 Hill, W. H. T., 5th Lancers, killed at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
 Harrison, C. E., 2nd Rifle Brigade, wounded in Ladysmith, Jan. 6
 Hamilton, A., 2nd R. Irish Fs., wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27
 Halkett, Craigie, 5th Dragoon Guards, wounded, Feb. 27
-
- Huddart, Midshipman C. A. E., died of wounds received at Enslin,
 Nov. 23
 Hyde, T., War Correspondent, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek.
 Oct. 30

I

Lieutenants

- Ingram, T. O'D., 1st Gloucester, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek,
 Oct. 30
 Ingilby, J. M., 1st Gordon Hs., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Second Lieutenants

- Innes, 2nd R. Highlanders, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11

J

Majors

- Johnson-Smyth, 1st Durham L. Inf., killed at Potgieter's Drift,
 Feb. 5

Captains

- Jervis, Hon. St. Leger, 5th Brigade Staff, wounded at battle of Colenso, Dec. 15
Jones, Mansell C., 2nd W. Yorkshire Regt., wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27

Lieutenants

- Johnstone, R., 1st K.'s R. Rifles, severely wounded at Dundee
Johnson, H. C., 1st K.'s R. Rifles, wounded at Farquhar's Farm, Oct. 30
Jones, R.M.L.I., wounded at Enslin, Nov. 25
Jenkins, C. M., Thorneycroft's Mounted Inf., killed at Colenso, Dec. 15
Jackson, C. G., 7th Dragoon G., killed near Arundel, Dec. 16
Jones, R. E., killed in Ladysmith, Jan. 6
Jebb, 2nd Bedfordshire, taken prisoner at Modder River, Feb. 11
Jones, F. A., 1st Welsh Regt., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Jones, G. W. G., M.S. Corps, died of disease in Ladysmith
Jackson, C. H. J., 2nd R. Scots Fusiliers, wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27

Second Lieutenants

- Jendwine, R. W. R., 1st R.I. Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
Jones, E. V., 1st Connaught Rangers, taken prisoner at Colenso, Dec. 15
Jervis, E. C. S., 6th Dragoons, killed at Rensburg, Feb. 15

K*Generals*

- Knox, wounded near Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Colonels

- Keith-Falconer, Northumberland Fusiliers, killed at Belmont, Nov. 10
Kelham, 1st Highland L. Inf., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11

Majors

- Kincaid, C. S., 1st R. I. Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
King, A. C., 5th Lancers, wounded in Ladysmith, Dec. 22
Karri-Davies, Imp. L. Horse, wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
Kays, 3rd King's R. Rifles, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23

Kirkpatrick, T. D., Yorkshire Regt., wounded at Paardeberg,
Feb. 18

Captains

Knapp, Imp. L. Horse, killed at Ladysmith, Nov. 1
Kelly, 2nd R. I. Rifles, wounded at Stormberg, Dec. 10
Kirkwood, C. J., S. African L. H. (late 10th Hussars), taken
prisoner near Chieveley, Dec. 24
Kirk, 2nd Lancaster, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Knox-Gore, Thorneycroft M. Inf., killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Kirk, 1st Argyll & S. Hs., severely wounded at Koodersberg Drift,
Feb. 7

Lieutenants

Knox, C. S., 1st Gloucesters, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek,
Oct. 30
Kelly, A. L. J. M., 1st R. I. Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Nicholson's
Nek, Oct. 30
Kane, 1st Lincolnshire Rgt., wounded in Ladysmith, Dec. 27
Kynoch, Imp. L. Horse, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Keith-Falconer, V. F. A., 2nd Somerset, killed near Tugela River,
Feb. 21
Kane, H. R., 1st S. Lancashire, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22
Knocker, A. G., 2nd R. Irish Fs., wounded near the Tugela,
Feb. 27

Second Lieutenants

Kentish, R. J., 1st R. I. Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Nicholson's
Nek, Oct. 30
Kinaham, C. E., 1st R. I. Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Nicholson's
Nek, Oct. 30
Knight, 1st Highland L. Inf., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
King, 1st Argyll & S. H., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
King, 1st Argyll & S. H., taken prisoner at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Kearsey, 1st York & Lancaster, wounded at Venter's Spruit, Jan. 20
Kirk, T. W. C., Duke of Cornwall's, wounded at Paardeberg,
Feb. 18
Kettlewell, H. W., wounded near Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Kelly, G. C., 2nd Ks. R. R., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23
Kyrke, H. V. V., R. Welsh Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23
King, J. H. C., R.F.A., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 24
Kavanagh, V. H., 2nd R. Irish Fusiliers, wounded near the Tugela,
Feb. 27

Knight, E. F., War Correspondent, seriously wounded at Belmont,
Nov. 23

Kayes, J. F., A.S.C., died of disease in Queenstown, Feb. 1

Kiddy, Mr. T., electrician of Buluwayo, died in Mafeking, Jan. 28

Knox, Mr., B.S.A. Police, died in Mafeking, Jan. 28

L

Colonels

Long, R.H.A., wounded at battle of Colenso, Dec. 15

Lindsell, R. F., 2nd Gloucestershire Regt., wounded at Paardeberg,
Feb. 18

Majors

Lindsay, W., R.A., wounded at Modder River, Nov. 28

Lambton, 1st Coldstreams, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11

Lewis, V., 2nd R. Scots Fs., killed near the Tugela, Feb. 27

Lamb, T., 1st S. Lancashire R., wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27

Captains

Lownder, M. 2nd R.D.F., dangerously wounded at Dundee

Lafone, W. B., 1st Devons, slightly wounded Elandslaagte

Lonsdale, R. D. Fusiliers, prisoner at Pretoria, captured near
Dundee, Oct. 20

Long, A., A.S.C., wounded in Ladysmith, Nov. 11

Lambton, 1st Highland L. Inf., killed at Magersfontein, Nov. 11

Loftus, F. C., 1st Inniskilling Fusiliers, killed at battle of Colenso,
Dec. 15

Lafone, 1st Lincolnshire Regt., wounded in Ladysmith, Dec. 27

Lafone, 1st Devonshire, killed in Ladysmith, Jan. 6

Lascalles, W. C., 1st Durham L. Inf., wounded at Potgieter's
Drift, Feb. 5

Lumsden, G. M., Seaforth Hs., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Lennox, R.F.A., taken prisoner at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Long, S. C., Adjt., 1st Rifle Brigade, wounded near the Tugela,
Feb. 27

Lieutenants

Le Mesurier, R. D. Fusiliers, prisoner at Pretoria, captured near
Dundee, Oct. 20

Lethbridge, R. Bdr., died from wounds at Ladysmith, Nov. 6

Lygon, 3rd Grenadiers, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23, and at
Modder, Nov. 28

Lewis, F. Owen, Indian Staff Corps, killed near Enslin, Nov. 29

- Lewis, R.A., wounded at Modder River, Dec. 10
Levenson, H. A., 1st R. Inniskilling Fusiliers, wounded at Colenso,
Dec. 15
Lockwood, H. V., 2nd Cameronians, wounded at Spion Kop,
Jan. 23
Loundes, J. G., Loyal N. Lancashire, killed in sortie from
Kimberley, Oct. 24

Second Lieutenants

- Leslie, 3rd Grenadiers, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23
Long, L. W., 2nd Yorkshire L. Inf., killed at Modder River,
Nov. 28
Lawley, 2nd Middlesex, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Lambton, R. R., 1st Durham L. Inf., wounded at Potgieter's Drift,
Feb. 5
Long, W., 2nd Dragoons, taken prisoner near Kimberley, Feb. 14
Lane, F. B., 2nd R. Dublin Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 24
Lambert, A. T., 1st Connaught Rs., wounded at Colenso, Feb. 23

-
- Lambie, W., correspondent of the *Melbourne Age*, killed at
Rensburg, Feb. 9

*M**Generals*

- Methuen, Lord, slightly wounded at Modder River, Nov. 28
MacDonald, H. A. (C.B., D.S.O.), wounded at Paardeberg,
Feb. 18

Colonels

- Möller, 18th Hussars, prisoner at Pretoria, captured near Dundee,
Oct. 20
Montgomery, A. J., R.A., wounded at Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 5
McDonnell, J., R.A., wounded at Klip Kraal, Feb. 16

Majors

- Munn, F. H., 1st R. I. Fusiliers, taken prisoner Nicholson's Nek,
Oct. 30
Myres, W. T., 7th Battn. K.R. Rifles, killed at Farquhar's Farm,
Oct. 30
Mackenzie, 2nd Seaforth H., taken prisoner at Magersfontein,
Dec. 11
Milton, Mounted Inf., killed at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Maberley, R.H.A., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11

Mackworth, W. Surrey (attached to 2nd King's R. R.), killed near Ladysmith, Jan. 6

Milner-Wallnutt, 2nd Gordon Hs., killed near Ladysmith, Jan. 6

Massey, R.E., killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23

Maxwell, Hon. H. E., Black Watch, wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

MacMullen, F. R., 2nd Wiltshire Regt., died of wounds received at Rensburg, Feb. 15

Captains

Mullins, C. H., Imp. L. Horse, wounded Elandslaagte.

Melvill, C. C., 1st Manchester, severely wounded Elandslaagte, Oct. 21

Marsham, Hon. D. H., 4th Bedford, killed at Mafeking, Oct. 30

Moore, Guise, R.A.M.C., wounded at Modder River, Nov. 28

Morley, 2nd Northumberland Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Stormberg, Dec. 10

Macfarlan, 2nd R. Highlanders, killed at Magersfontein, Dec. 11

Macnab, 1st Gordon H., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11

Moseley, 6th Inniskilling D., wounded at Naauwpoort, Dec. 13

Marden, A. W., 1st Manchester Rgt., wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6

Menzies, A., 1st Manchester Rgt., wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6

Mills, S., 2nd Rifle Brigade, wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6, died Feb. 2

McGregor, Staff., wounded at Venter's Spruit, Jan. 20

Murray, F., 2nd Cameronians, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23

Muriel, 2nd Middlesex, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23

Maelaghlan, 1st Inniskilling Fs., wounded with Ladysmith Relief Column, Jan. 24

MacLachlan, 1st Inniskilling Fs., died of wounds received at Spion Kop, Jan. 31

Majendie, H. G., Rifle Brigade, died of wounds received at Dekiel's Drift, Feb. 12

M'Inerney, T. M., Victoria M. Inf., wounded and taken prisoner at Rensburg, Feb. 12

MacKenzie, C. G., B.A., died at Rensburg, Jan. 28

Mander, T. H., Duke of Cornwall's L. Inf., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Milward, T. W., 1st Essex Regt., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Maitland, S. C., 2nd Gordon Hs., killed near Colenso, Feb. 24

Montmorency, Hon. R. H. L. T., 21st Lancers, killed at Stormberg, Feb. 24

Lieutenants

- Manley, W. G. H., R.A., wounded at Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
 Monro, C. G., 2nd Gordons, killed at Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
 Meiklejohn, 3rd Gordons, severely wounded at Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
 McClintock, R. A., R.E., killed in sortie from Kimberley, Oct. 24
 Majendie, K.'s R. Rifles, prisoner at Pretoria, captured near Dundee, Oct. 20
 MacGregor, A. H. C., 1st R. I. Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
 Moore, W. H., R.A., taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
 McDougall, J. T., R.F.A., killed at Farquhar's Farm, Oct. 30
 Marsden, H. S., 1st K. R. Rifles, killed at Farquhar's Farm, Oct. 30
 Maynard, 2nd R.I. Rifles, taken prisoner at Stormberg, Dec. 10
 Macleod, W. Riding Regt., seriously wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
 Milbanke, 10th Hussars, wounded at Rensburg, Jan. 6
 Masterton, Imp. L. Horse, wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
 Macgregor, W. W., 2nd Gordon H., wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
 MacLachlan, 2nd Rifle Brigade, wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
 Mallock, J. J. R., 2nd Lancashire Fs., killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
 McCorqudale, Thorneycroft's M. Inf., killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
 MacDonald, C. N., Argyll & Sutherland Hs., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
 Mason, J. C., Canadian Force, wounded near Paardeberg, Feb. 18
 Mackenzie, R.A.M.C., wounded at Koodersberg, Feb. 7
 Martin, A. R. S., 2nd Loyal Lancaster, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22
 Metge, 1st Welsh Regt., taken prisoner at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
 Mourilyan, H. L., 1st R. Warwickshire, killed near the Tugela, Feb. 27
 MacLachlan, A. F., 3rd Ks. R. R. Corps, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22
 McNamara, A. E., 2nd R. W. Surrey, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22

Second Lieutenants

- McLachlan, A. G., 18th Hussars, wounded at Dundee
 Martin, G. H., 1st K.'s R. Rifles, severely wounded at Dundee
 Murray, J. G. D., 2nd Gordons, killed at Elandslaagte
 Mackenzie, W. S., 1st Gloucesters, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30

- Martin, A. J., 1st H. Light Inf., wounded at Magersfontein,
Dec. 11
- McLeod, R. Dublin Fusiliers, wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
- Muriel, 1st Border Regt., wounded at Venter's Spruit, Jan. 20
- Matthews, C. L., 1st Durham L. Inf., wounded at Potgieter's Drift,
Feb. 5
- McClure, R. H., Duke of Cornwall's L. Inf., killed at Paardeberg,
Feb. 18
- Mitford, W. B. T., Gordon Hs., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
- Moncrieff, A. R., Seaforth Hs., severely wounded at Paardeberg,
Feb. 18
- MacClintock-Bunbury, 2nd Dragoons, killed near Kimberley,
Feb. 14
- Middleton, F., 2nd Dorsetshire Regt., wounded near Tugela River,
Feb. 21
- Monypenny, 2nd Seaforth Hs., died from wounds received at Paardeberg, Feb. 22
- Middleton, F., 2nd Dorsetshire Regt., wounded near Colenso,
Feb. 19
- Marsh, C. H., 1st S. Lancashire Regt., wounded near Colenso,
Feb. 22
- Metasca, F. R. W., 2nd R. Scots Fs., wounded near Colenso,
Feb. 27
-

- Matthews, Chaplain Father, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek,
Oct. 30, afterwards released
- Moore, S., Assistant-Surg. I.M.S., wounded at Ladysmith, Nov. 30

N

Colonels

- Northcott, killed at Modder River, Nov. 28

Captains

- Nugent, O. S. W., 1st K.'s R. Rifles, wounded at Dundee
- Normand, P. H., Imp. L. Horse, wounded at Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
- Newbigging, W. P. E., 1st Manchester, severely wounded at
Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
- Noyes, 1st Highland L. Inf., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
- Northey, H. H., 2nd R. Scot. Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Colenso,
Dec. 15

Newbury, B. A., Duke of Cornwall's L. Inf., killed at Paardeberg,
Feb. 18

Lieutenants

Nisbet, N. G., 1st Gloucesters, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek,
Oct. 30

Nugent, G. R. H., R.M.A., taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek,
Oct. 30

Newnham, Thorneycroft's M. Inf., killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23

Second Lieutenants

Neilson, W. G., 1st Argyll & S. H., wounded at Modder River,
Nov. 28

Nixon, 2nd Lancaster, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23

Neave, A. G., Argyll & Sutherland Hs., killed at Paardeberg,
Feb. 18

Norman, C. C., R. Welsh Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23

O

Colonels

O'Leary McCartney, W., 1st S. Lancashire, killed near Tugela,
Feb. 27

Majors

Ottley, G. F., 2nd Yorkshire L. Inf., wounded at Modder River,
Nov. 28

Captains

Orr, John, Imp. L. Horse, severely wounded at Elandslaagte,
Oct. 21

Oakes, M. P. R., 5th Lancers, wounded at Ladysmith, Dec. 22

Orr, Yorkshire Regt., wounded near Colesberg, Jan. 15

Lieutenants

Otto, W., Thorneycroft's M. Inf., wounded at battle of Colenso,
Dec. 15

Osborne, 2nd Cameronians, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23

Onraët, H. B., A.M.S., killed near Ladysmith, Feb. 27

P

Majors

Peakman, wounded near Kimberley, Nov. 16

Plumble, R.M.L. Inf., killed at battle of Enslin, Nov. 25

Captains

- Pechell, M. H. K., 1st K.'s R. Rifles, killed at Dundee, Oct. 20
Pike, M. J. W., 1st R. I. Fusiliers, wounded at Dundee, Oct. 20
Paton, D. R., 1st Manchester, severely wounded at Elandslaagte,
Oct. 21
Pollock, 18th Hussars, prisoner at Pretoria, captured near Dundee,
Oct. 20
Pechell, A. K., 3rd K.R. Rifles, killed at Mafeking, Oct. 30
Prothero, Flag Capt. *Doris*, wounded at Enslin, Nov. 25
Patey, 2nd R. Brigade, wounded in sortie near Ladysmith, Dec. 10
Probyn, J. E. S., 1st R. Inniskilling F., wounded at Colenso,
Dec. 15
Petre, Hon. H. W., Thorneycroft's M. Inf., killed at Spion Kop
Phillips, R.E., wounded in Ladysmith Relief Column, Jan. 24
Phillips, H. G. C., Staff, wounded near Tugela River, Feb. 21
Palmer, G. L., 2nd R. Lancaster, wounded near the Tugela,
Feb. 27

Lieutenants

- Perreau, C. N., 2nd R. D. Fusiliers, wounded at Dundee, Oct. 20
Perreau, A. M., R.A., slightly wounded at Rietfontein, Oct. 23
Phibbs, W. G. B., 1st R. I. Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Nicholson's
Nek, Oct. 30
Ponsonby, Thorneycroft's M. Inf., wounded at battle of Colenso,
Dec. 15
Price-Dent, 1st Lincolnshire, killed at Ladysmith, Dec. 27
Paton, Protectorate Regt., killed near Mafeking, Dec. 26
Packman, Imp. L. Horse, killed in Ladysmith, Jan. 6
Porch, C. P., 2nd E. Surrey, wounded at Venter's Spruit, Jan. 20
Powell-Ellis, Thorneycroft's M. Inf., taken prisoner at Spion Kop,
Jan. 23
Petre, 3rd King's R. R., wounded at Hussar Hill, Feb. 14
Pakenham, J., Imp. L. Horse, killed in Ladysmith, Jan. 6
Portman, Hon. G., 10th Hussars, wounded
Powell, J., South Australians, killed at Rensburg, Feb. 10
Percival, E., 4th K. R. Rifles, killed at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Parker, R. G., 2nd L. Lancaster, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22
Pearson, R. W., killed in Ladysmith
Prior, J. H., 2nd Wiltshire Regt., taken prisoner at Rensburg,
Feb. 15
Pennell, H. S. (V.C.), 2nd Derbyshire, wounded near the Tugela
Feb. 27

Second Lieutenants

- Parr, J. C., 2nd Somerset, killed near Tugela River, Feb. 21
 Parker, N. T., 2nd Loyal Lancaster, killed near Colenso, Feb. 22
 Packe, E. C., wounded with Ladysmith Relief Force, Feb. 19
 Pott, H. P., 1st R. Inniskilling Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23

R

Colonels

- Reeves, T., 2nd R. I. Fusiliers, wounded near Tugela River,
 Feb. 21

Majors

- Riddell, Buchanan H., 2nd K. R. Rifles, wounded at Farquhar's
 Farm, Oct. 30
 Robinson, 1st Argyll & S.H., died of wounds received at Magers-
 fontein, Dec. 11
 Ray, 1st Northumberland F., killed at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
 Rowen, R. S., 2nd King's R. R., killed in Ladysmith, Jan. 6
 Rose, A. S., M. Staff Corps, wounded at Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 6

Captains

- Rice, Gerard, 1st R. I. Fusiliers, wounded at Farquhar's Farm,
 Oct. 30
 Rugb, Cape Police, wounded outside Kimberley, Nov. 25
 Richardson, 1st Highland L. Inf., wounded at Magersfontein,
 Dec. 11
 Reed, H. L., R.F.A., wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
 Radcliffe, J. F., 2nd Devonshire Regt., wounded at Colenso,
 Dec. 15
 Rougement, de, S. African L. Horse, killed at Venter's Spruit,
 Jan. 20
 Ryall, 2nd W. York, killed with Ladysmith Relief Column, Jan. 24
 Raitt, 2nd W. Surrey, died of wounds received with Ladysmith
 Relief Column, Jan. 24

Lieutenants

- Radice, A. H., 1st Gloucesters, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek,
 Oct. 30
 Russell, 3rd Grenadiers, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23
 Ross, A. M., 2nd W. Yorkshire, wounded at Willow Grange,
 Nov. 23
 Radcliffe, 2nd Northumberland F., taken prisoner at Modder River,
 Dec. 10

- Rodney, 2nd R. I. Rifles, taken prisoner at Modder River, Dec. 10
Ramsey, 2nd R. Highlanders, killed at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Rumbold, E. F. H., 2nd R. Scot. Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Colenso, Dec. 15
Roberts, Hon. F. H. S., King's R. R., died of wounds received at Colenso, Dec. 15
Richardson, J. J., 11th Hussars, attached to Imp. L. Horse, wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
Rudall, Imp. L. Horse, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Raphael, 1st S. Lancashire, died of wounds received at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Ruxton, W. Fitz H., severely wounded at Rensburg, Feb. 12
Roberts, T. C., Victoria M. Inf., died of wounds received at Rensburg, Feb. 12
Richards, Imp. L. Inf., wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Ritchie, H. W., 2nd N. Staffords, taken prisoner near Kimberley, Feb. 12

Second Lieutenants

- Raikes, F. H., King's R. R., killed in Ladysmith, Jan. 6
Ridings, C., 1st R. Inniskilling Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23

S

Generals

- Symons, Sir W. Penn, died of wounds received at Dundee, Oct. 20, 1899

Colonels

- Sherston, D.S.O., Brigade-Major, killed at Dundee, Oct. 20
Stopford, H., 2nd Coldstream, killed at Modder River, Nov. 28
Sitwell, C. G. H., D.S.O., 2nd R. Dublin Fs., killed near Colenso, Feb. 24

Majors

- Sampson-Wools, Imp. L. Horse, severely wounded at Elandslaagte, Oct. 21
Scott-Turner, Black Watch, wounded (since dead) near Kimberley, Nov. 25
Seton, 2nd R.I.R., wounded at Stormberg, Dec. 10
Sturges, 2nd Northumberland Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Stormberg, Dec. 10
Simpson, A. E., 1st Manchester, wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
Strong, S. P. 2nd Cameronians, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Scott-Moncrieff, 2nd Middlesex, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23

Stubbs, A. K., 2nd Worcester Regiment, killed at Rensburg,
Jan. 10
Smith, H. L., 2nd East Surrey, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22
Sanders, F. A., 1st R. Inniskilling Fs., killed near Colenso, Feb. 23
Straker, B.S.A. Police, wounded at Gaberones, Feb. 12
Stock, H. A., 2nd Wiltshire Regt., taken prisoner at Rensburg,
Feb. 15

Captains

Stuart-Wortley, A.R.M., 1st Batt. King's Royal Rifles, wounded
at Dundee, Oct. 20
Silver, 1st R. I. Fusiliers, taken prisoner (wounded) at Nicholson's
Nek, Oct. 30
Staynes, F., 1st Gloucesters, wounded at Farquhar's Farm, Oct. 30
Sapte, 1st Northumberland Fs., wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23
Senior, R. M. A., killed at Enslin, Nov. 25
Sterling, J., 1st Coldstreams, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Stewan, H. M., R. Dublin Fusiliers, wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
Sandford, I. S. Corps, killed in sortie from Mafeking, Dec. 26.
Stevens, R. B., 2nd Rifle Brigade, wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
Smith, Ledorne, Intelligence, wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6
Stewart, 2nd Lancashire Fs., killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Sinclair, McLagan, 1st Border Regt., wounded at Spion Kop,
Jan. 23
Sandbach, 2nd Lancashire Regt., wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Savile, 2nd Middlesex, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Scriven, J. B., 5th Lancers, wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 16
Smith, R. A., Shropshire L. Inf., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
Sillem, A. T., 2nd R. W. Surrey, wounded with Ladysmith Relief
Column, Feb. 14
Studdert, A.S.C., wounded at Koodersberg, Feb. 7
Sharp, G. P., 1st Rifle Brigade, wounded at Potgieter's Drift,
Feb. 5
Stone, Qr.-Mr. F., 1st R. Brigade, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22
Sykes, H. B., 2nd R. Scots Fs., killed near the Tugela, Feb. 27

Lieutenants

Southey, C. C., 1st Batt. R. I. Fusiliers, wounded at Dundee
Shore, A., Imp. L. Horse, severely wounded at Elandslaagte
Stobart, O. H., R.A., slightly wounded at Rietfontein, Oct. 23
Shore, A. W. V., prisoner at Pretoria, captured near Dundee,
Oct. 20

- Southey, C. F., 1st R. I. Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
- Short, P. H., 1st Gloucesters, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
- Sterling, wounded near Enslin, Nov. 26
- Stephens, 2nd R. I. Rifles, wounded at Stormberg, Dec. 10
- Shreiber, C. B., R. F. A., killed at battle of Colenso, Dec. 15
- Smythe-Osbourne, S. N. F., 2nd Devonshire, taken prisoner at Colenso, Dec. 15
- Scafe, 1st Lancashire, wounded in Ladysmith, Dec. 27
- Shaw, Imp. L. Horse, taken prisoner at Acton Homes, Jan. 17
- Stephens, 2nd Lancasters, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
- Smith, 2nd W. Surrey, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
- Stapleton-Cotton, 19th Hussars, died in Ladysmith, Jan. 31
- Sims, R. F. M., 3rd King's R. R., wounded at Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 5
- Seordet, F. J., West Riding Regt., killed near Paardeberg, Feb. 18
- Shipway, G. M., 2nd Gloucester Regt., wounded at Klip Kraal, Feb. 16
- Selous, H. W., 2nd Bedfordshire Regt., killed at Paardeberg, Feb. 18
- Stuart, W. O., 1st R. Inniskilling Fs., killed near Colenso, Feb. 23
- Stebbing, F. A., R. Welsh Fs., killed near Colenso, Feb. 23
- Spry, L. H., 2nd W. Yorkshire, wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27

Second Lieutenants

- Smith, H. H., 1st Gloucesters, taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
- Scott, 1st Argyll and Sutherland, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
- Storey, H. J., 1st Devonshire Regt., wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
- Steward, P. O., 2nd Gordon Hs., wounded at Venter's Spruit, Jan. 20
- Shafto, C. D., 1st Durban L. Infantry, killed at Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 5
- Simpson, F. J. T. U., 2nd R. Scots Fs., killed near the Tugela, Feb. 27
- Steward, G. R. V., 1st R. Inniskillings, wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27
-

Steevens, G. W., Correspondent of the *Daily Mail*, died at Ladysmith, Jan. 15

T

Colonels

Teedway, wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Thackeray, T. M. G., 1st R. Inniskillings, killed near Colenso, Feb. 23

Thorold, C. G. H., R. Welsh Fs., killed near Colenso, Feb. 23

Majors

Taunton, N. Carabineers, killed at Ladysmith, Nov. 3

Thesiger, C. H., 2nd Rifle Brigade, wounded in Ladysmith, Jan. 6

Thistlethwayte, 3rd King's R. R., wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23

Thomas, B. H., 2nd Worcester, dangerously wounded at Rensburg, Feb. 10

Captains

Thomson, Suffolk Regt., taken prisoner at Rensburg, Jan. 6

Talbot, F. G., 1st Rifle Brigade, wounded at Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 5

Tupman, K. L., 1st Liverpool Regt., died in Ladysmith.

Trevor, W. H., 1st E. Kent Regt., wounded at Klip Kraal, Feb. 16

Thurburn, W. L., 2nd R. Fusiliers, wounded with Ladysmith Relief Force, Feb. 19

Torkington, R. H., 2nd R. Fs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23

Tew, C. C. B., 2nd W. Yorkshire R., wounded near the Tugela, Feb. 27

Lieutenants

Tristram, 12th Lancers, wounded and taken prisoner North of Modder River, Dec. 6

Tait, 2nd R. Highlanders, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11

Tudor, R.H.A., wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11

Tuiss, 1st Lincolnshire, wounded in Ladysmith, Dec. 27

Tringham, R. W. Surrey Regt., wounded in Ladysmith, Dec. 27

Till, Carabineers, taken prisoner near Mafeking, Dec. 26

Tod, N. M., 2nd King's Royal Rifles (Scottish Rifles attached), killed in Ladysmith, Jan. 6

Thompson, R.H.A., taken prisoner near Colesberg, Jan. 15

Tremeane, A. J., Victoria Mounted Infantry, wounded at Rensburg, Feb. 12

Tarbutt, S. African L. Horse, taken prisoner

Tait, 2nd R. Highlanders, reported killed at Koodoesberg

Second Lieutenants

Travers, A. H., 3rd Grenadiers, wounded at Modder River, Nov. 28

Torkington, O. M., 2nd Cameronians, wounded at Spion Kop,

Jan. 23

Tarbet, W. G., 1st Yorkshire Regt., wounded at Paardeberg,

Feb. 18

Thomson, A. E. M., 1st Essex Regt., wounded at Paardeberg,

Feb. 18

Thornton, C. F., 2nd Wiltshire Regt., taken prisoner at Rensburg,

Feb. 15

U

Captains

Upperton, S., 1st S. Lancashire Regt., wounded near Colenso,

Feb. 22

V

Captains

Vigor, P. W. W., 2nd Devonshire, wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15

Vernon, K. R. Rifles, killed in sortie near Mafeking, Dec. 26

Vaughan, 1st Border Regt., wounded at Venter's Spruit, Jan. 20

Virtue, Staff Brigade-Major, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23

Vigors, P. W. W., 2nd Devonshire Regt., wounded near Colenso,

Feb. 23

Lieutenants

Vaughan, 1st York and Lancaster, wounded at Magersfontein,

Dec. 11

Vesey, I. L. B., 2nd Queen's, wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15

Veal, 1st Welsh Regt., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18

Vaughan, E. T., 2nd Devons, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22

Vaughan, E. A. P., 2nd R. Lancaster, wounded near the Tugela,

Feb. 27

Second Lieutenant

Vaughan, 3rd Grenadiers, wounded at Belmont, Nov. 23

W

Generals

Wauchope, Highland Brigade, killed at Magersfontein, Dec. 2

Woodgate, Sir E., wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23

Wynne, A. S. (C.B.), Staff, wounded near Colenso, Feb. 22

Colonels

Wilford, E. P., 1st Gloucesters killed at Rietfontein, Oct. 23

Watson, Suffolk Regt., killed at Rensburg, Jan. 6

White, Honble. H. F., wounded at Gaberones, Feb. 14

Major

Wright, Harry, 2nd Gordons, severely wounded at Elandslaagte,
Oct. 21

Wallace, W. R. P., 1st Gloucester, taken prisoner at Nicholson's
Nek, Oct. 30

Welman, 2nd R. I. Rifles, wounded at Stormberg, Dec. 10

Wing, F., R.F.A., wounded in Ladysmith, Nov. 30

Winchester, Marquis of, 2nd Coldstreams, killed at Magersfontein,
Dec. 11

Woods, R.A.M.C., wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6

Walter, 2nd Lancashire Fusiliers, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23

Captains

White, F., 2nd E. Surrey, wounded at Potgieter's Drift, Feb. 6

Weldon, G. A., 2nd R. Dublin Fusiliers, killed at Dundee

Willcock, 1st Gloucesters, wounded at Farquhar's Farm, Oct. 30

Walleck, S. P., Diamond F. Horse, wounded in sortie from
Kimberley, Nov. 28

Weir, 2nd R. I. Rifles, taken prisoner at Modder River, Dec. 10

Wolf-Murray, 1st Highland L. Infantry, wounded at Magersfontein,
Dec. 11

Wingate, 1st Gordon H., died of wounds received at Magersfontein,
Dec. 11

White-Thomson, H. D., R.F.A., wounded at the battle of Colenso,
Dec. 15

Walter, J. McN., 2nd Devonshire Regt., taken prisoner at Colenso,
Dec. 15

Watham, E. O., 5th Lancers, wounded in Ladysmith, Dec. 22

Watheu, 5th Lancers, wounded at Ladysmith, Jan. 6

Wales, Local Force (Staff), wounded in Ladysmith, Jan. 6

Walter, 2nd Cameronians, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23

Wanlers-O'Gowan, 2nd Cameronians, wounded at Spion Kop,
Jan. 23

Wolley-Dod, 2nd Lancashire Fusiliers, wounded at Spion Kop,
Jan. 23

White, 2nd Lancashire Fusiliers, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23

- Warden, 2nd W. Surrey, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23 ;
wounded again near Colenso, Feb. 24
Wardlaw, E. P., Duke of Cornwall's L. Inf., killed at Paardeberg,
Feb. 16
Watt, R. E., Oxfordshire L. Inf., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 16
Waddy, 2nd Bedfordshire Regt., wounded at Paardeberg, Feb. 18,
died Feb. 22
Wallis, A. F., 1st W. Riding Regt., killed at Rensburg, Feb. 15

Lieutenants

- Weldon, B. de W., 1st Leicestershire, slightly wounded at Dundee
Wheeler, R.M.A., taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
Webb, attached R.M.A., taken prisoner at Nicholson's Nek, Oct. 30
Wood, C. C., Loyal N. Lancashire, killed at Belmont, Nov. 10
Watson, H. S., Kimberley L. Horse, wounded in sortie near
Kimberley, Nov. 28
Wright, C., Kimberley L. Horse, wounded in sortie near Kimberley,
Nov. 28
Wake, 2nd Northumberland Fusiliers, taken prisoner at Modder
River, Dec. 10
Wright, L. C., 12th Lancers, wounded at Enslin, Dec. 7
Wauchope, 2nd R. Highlanders, wounded at Magersfontein, Dec. 11
Welldon, W. W., 1st R. Inniskilling Fs., wounded at Colenso,
Dec. 15
Wilson, R. W., Natal Carabineers, wounded at Colenso, Dec. 15
White, Suffolk Regt., killed at Rensburg, Jan. 6
Wilkins, Suffolk Regt., killed at Rensburg, Jan. 6
Walker, C. E. M., 1st Somerset L. Infantry, killed at Ladysmith,
Jan. 6
Wolferston Piper, 2nd King's R. Rifles, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Wade, 2nd Lancaster, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Wilson, 2nd Lancaster, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Ward, Cape M. Police, wounded
Wingfield-Digby, 1st Rifles, wounded near Tugela River, Feb. 20
Whinfield, H. C., 2nd R. W. Surrey Regt., wounded near Colenso,
Feb. 22
Wise, A., 1st Connaught Rs., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23

Second Lieutenants

- Wortham, H. C. W., severely wounded at Dundee
Willoughby, Hon. C., 2nd Coldstreams, wounded at Belmont,
Nov. 23

- Wilson, 2nd Seaforth Highlanders, wounded at Magersfontein,
Dec. 11
Waterhouse, 2nd Seaforth Highlanders, wounded at Magersfontein,
Dec. 11
Wiffen, T. W., 1st R. Inniskilling Fusiliers, wounded at Colenso,
Dec. 15
West, 2nd R. Berkshire, killed at Rensburg, Jan. 6
Wood-Martin, Suffolk Regt., taken prisoner at Rensburg, Jan. 6
Wilson, 2nd Middlesex, killed at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Wedd, 2nd W. Surrey, wounded at Spion Kop, Jan. 23
Wellesley, R., 2nd Lincolnshire Regt., wounded at Paardeberg,
Feb. 20
Wyndham, W., 2nd Ks. R. R., wounded near Colenso, Feb. 23
Wratislaw, J. M. B., 1st Connaught Rs., wounded near Colenso,
Feb. 23
Wilson, 1st W. Riding Regt., wounded at Rensburg, Feb. 15
-

- Wilson, Lady Sarah, war correspondent, taken prisoner near
Mafeking, Dec. 4, and exchanged later for a convict, Viljeon

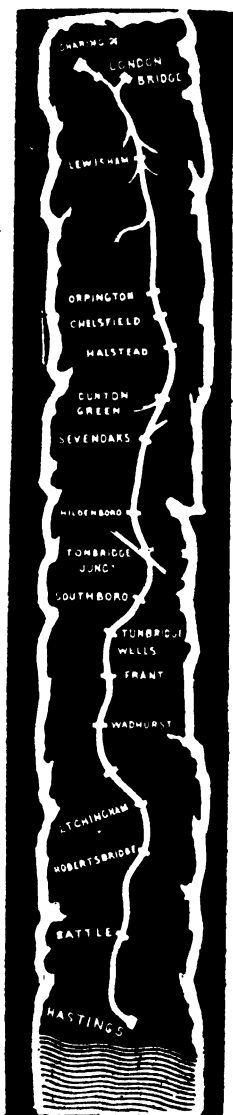
Y

Majors

- Yeathered, E. W., 2nd R. Lancaster Regt., wounded near Colenso,
Feb. 22

Captain

- Yate, C. A. L., 2nd York. L. Infantry, wounded at Enslin, Nov. 25



The Remington Typewriter

REACHES ALL ENDS OF THE EARTH.

Over 300,000 have been Sold.

**Set in a continuous line they would reach
from London to Hastings.**

A simple comparison like this conveys some
idea of the wide use of the Remington, and of
the satisfaction given by that use; for **THE**
300,000th was sold because the 299,999th pur-
chaser was satisfied. We believe that we can sell

3,000,000

REMINGTON TYPEWRITERS

on precisely the same line of policy. The
secret of satisfaction lies in

**PERFECT MATERIALS
SOUND CONSTRUCTION
SIMPLE AND SCIENTIFIC
PRINCIPLES
PROGRESSIVENESS**

Our Illustrated Catalogue (Post Free on
application) shows our objects and attain-
ments more fully than we can do here.

**WYCKOFF, SEAMANS
and BENEDICT,**

100, GRACECHURCH STREET, E.C.

263, OXFORD STREET, W.

The Londoner.

A REVIEW AND RECORD OF THE WEEK.

EVERY SATURDAY. PRICE 2d.

The Londoner Price 2d.

A New Weekly Review

THE LONDONER is a new Review and Record of Politics, Literature, the Fine Arts, and Society. It is published on Saturdays, and the Price is Two Pence.

The Londoner Price 2d.

A New Weekly Review

The Politics of THE LONDONER are independent and Imperialistic, and its Interests are as wide as the Interests of London—not merely the London that is round and about us, but the London which, to adapt a famous phrase of Lord Beaconsfield, is the key of our Empire.

The Londoner Price 2d.

A New Weekly Review

A Chronicle of the Week ; Articles on Home and Foreign Politics ; a Middle Article in partly old, partly new shape ; a Literary Causette of London ; Articles treating of Music, Painting, and the Drama ; Articles on Sport and Natural History, and Reviews of Books.

CONTRIBUTORS INCLUDE—

L. F. Austin
W. F. Baughan, C.B.
Bernard Bosanquet, LL.D.
G. Kennett Burrow
J. MacLaren Cobban
Edward Clodd
F. H. Cowen
Richard Garnett, C.B., LL.D.
Laurence Gomme, F.S.A.
Mary Grant
Alfred Percival Graves
C. L. Graves
Arthur Hervey
Robert S. Hichens

Selwyn Image
Walter Jerrold
E. F. Knight
Alexis Krausse
W. J. Locke
Laurie Magnus
Lionel Monckton
Walter Herries Pollock
Owen Seaman
Sir Herbert Stephen, Bart.
G. S. Street
John Todhunter
Katharine Tynan
&c., &c., &c.

Editorial and Publishing Offices :

4, PORTUGAL STREET, LINCOLN'S INN, W.C.

THE PILOT

A Weekly Review of Ecclesiastical and
General Politics, Literature, & Learning

Edited by

D. C. LATHBURY.

PRICE SIXPENCE.

Subscription Rates

(PAYABLE IN ADVANCE.)

One Year, Inland ... 26/- Six Months, Inland ... 13/6

„ Abroad ... 28/6 „ Abroad ... 14/6

Editorial and Publishing Offices :

2, EXETER STREET, STRAND, LONDON, W.C.

CONTRACTORS TO HER MAJESTY'S GOVERNMENT.

FIRMIN and SONS,

LIMITED.

108 & 109, ST. MARTIN'S LANE,

CHARING CROSS, LONDON, W.C.

(Late 153, 154, and 155, STRAND.)

WORKS :

London & Globe Works, Birmingham.

ESTABLISHED OVER 200 YEARS.

MANUFACTURERS OF

**Buttons for Army and Navy, Liveries,
Hunt, Yacht and Golf Clubs, etc.**

Designs submitted and Dies Cut to Order.

**All Kinds of Military Accoutrements,
Gold and Silver Laces, Embroidery, &c.**

**Helmets, Belts, Swords, Busbies,
and Caps.**

ESTIMATES ON APPLICATION.

MANCHESTER, WOOLLEN AND TRIMMING WAREHOUSEMEN.



IT IS WRONG

To deceive people by publishing as actual war pictures, imaginative war pictures done in London.

To deceive people by publishing drawings of actual incidents in the war before there is time for actual photographs or drawings of those incidents to reach home by steamer from South Africa.

To deceive people by "faking" up photographs in London and making people think such photographs were taken at the seat of war.

To deceive people by inaccurately describing photographs taken in South Africa, thus making people think they are looking at something that is really false.

To deceive people by publishing anything that is not what it pretends to be.

THE "KING"

Is the only illustrated paper in London that consistently attempts to illustrate all news events by means of photographs in preference to drawings, simply because photographs show more actuality than drawings.

Is the only paper which illustrates the actual life and operations of our troops at the front by means of actual photographs taken at the front.

Is the only paper that will not use a fanciful war drawing,—that will not fake up its photographs,—that will not deceive its readers by inaccurately describing its photographs of war scenes,—and it is the only paper that presents an absolutely reliable and trustworthy pictorial record of the war.

It is the only paper, in short, that has no need of deceiving its readers, in regard to its photographs of the war. It has over twenty men at the front continually sending in photographs taken by themselves and described by themselves, so that the supply far exceeds the amount that can possibly be used. The "KING" thoroughly believes that deception of any sort does not and cannot pay.



"Illustrations very numerous . . . excellently reproduced."

North British Daily Mail.

With about 600 Illustrations, including over 1800 Portraits of Officers, &c., of Regulars and Volunteers at the Front.

NOW READY.

In One Volume, cloth gilt, gilt edges.

Price **7s. 6d.** Nett.

THE TRANSVAAL IN WAR AND PEACE

By NEVILLE EDWARDS.

The best-written account of Boer life: the Author, who resided for many years in Johannesburg, Barberton, &c., &c., and knows every inch of the country, has penned one of the most delightful accounts possible of his experiences; his stories of the Boers and Boer ways are of the greatest possible interest at the present time.

"Best printed, most brightly edited."—*Morning Herald.*

"Magnificently illustrated."—*Irish Independent.*

"Keeps up high standard."—*St. James's Gazette.*

"Exceptional value for the money."—*Irish Times.*

"A valuable record of affairs at the Seat of War."—*Glasgow Evening Times.*

"The letterpress and illustrations leave nothing to be desired."—*Weekly Dispatch*

LONDON: H. VIRTUE & COMPANY, LIMITED,
26, IVY LANE, E.C.

. . . THE . . .

Shipwrecked Fishermen and Mariners' Royal Benevolent Society.

"There is Sorrow on the Sea."

Patron—HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN (since 1839).

The Shipwrecked Mariners' Society has relieved over HALF-A-MILLION persons since the Society was founded, Sixty years ago.

By this National Organisation and its Local Representatives everywhere—

The Shipwrecked are instantly cared for on the spot and sent home.

The Widow and Orphan are immediately sought out and succoured.

The Distressed Seafarer is at once charitably assisted.

The Mariner and Fisherman are directly encouraged in self-help by availing themselves of the advantages of Membership.

**FUNDS are earnestly APPEALED for by the
Committee of Management.**

Chairman of Committee—ADMIRAL E. S. ADEANE, C.M.G.

Secretary—G. E. MAUDE, Esq., 26, Suffolk Street, Pall Mall East,
London, S.W.

Paul Kruger and his Times.

By F. REGINALD STATHAM. Demy 8vo, cloth gilt, 7s. 6d.

"Mr. Statham has rendered a valuable service to history and the Transvaal. His daylight will serve to dispel much misunderstanding and, we hope, much of the mists created by ignorance and vulgar prejudice."—*Times of Africa*.

"A well-knit narrative, which throws daylight on the Raid and other discreditable events in the Transvaal."—*Speaker*.

"There are some graphic descriptions of scenes connected with the early Transvaal wars, and with the struggle for independence in 1880 and 1881."—*Times*.

"The biographical and historical elements appear to be quite inseparable. The narrative is well sustained, the situations are strongly picturesque, and the contrasts and parallels are handled with the skill of a trained advocate."—*Illustrated London News*.

"The book, however, is at once a good deal more and a good deal less than a biography of one of the most astute statesmen of our time."—*Graphic*.

LONDON: T. FISHER UNWIN, PATERNOSTER SQUARE, E.C.

The Navy League.

HEAD OFFICE:

**13, VICTORIA STREET,
WESTMINSTER, S.W.**

**A strictly non-party organisation to urge upon
Government and the Electorate the paramount
importance of an adequate Navy as the best
. . . guarantee of Peace. . . .**

THE OBJECTS OF THE NAVY LEAGUE.

To bring home to every man, woman and child in the United Kingdom that the bulk of the raw material used in our manufactures, and two-thirds of the food we eat, is transported across the sea. That if the supply of material and the export of manufactured products is arrested, the wage fund will disappear; so that the purchasing power of the people must prove utterly inadequate to their needs, and the available store of provisions, however increased, will be entirely beyond their means. That, consequently, fortifications and military strength adequate to resist invasion will be powerless to avert national disaster. That the protection of commerce at sea is, therefore, vital to the people of this country, and especially to the working classes. That commerce can be guarded only by a supremely powerful navy, able to assert and to maintain the command of the sea.

Terms of Subscription.

Hon. Vice-Presidents	25 0 0	annually.
Do. for life	25 0 0	
Members (Gentlemen)	1 1 0	annually.
Do. for life	10 10 0	
Members (Ladies)	0 10 6	annually.
Do. for life	8 8 0	
Associates, with publications	post free, not		
	less than	0 8 0	annually.
Do. without publications		any less amount.

The Greatest Event in Modern Journalism.

Never before has a Newspaper been started which has at once
taken the First Place amongst Journals of its kind.

THE SPHERE

Has at one Bound taken the FOREMOST POSITION
amongst Illustrated Newspapers.

IT HAS

The Best War Pictures

FROM ITS

Special Artists at the War.

The Best Pictures of General Events.

The Most Interesting Literary Matter.

On Sale everywhere on **FRIDAY**. Can be
obtained of all Newsagents and at
all Bookstalls.

Price 6d. Weekly.

Publishing Office: GREAT NEW STREET, E.C.

*The General
Press Cutting Association,*
LTD.,
23, COCKSPUR STREET,
LONDON, S.W.

RECORDS OF THE WAR.

*This Association are collecting all
Newspaper Notices and Illustrations
relating to Officers and Regiments in
connection with the South African
War.*

*Artistic Albums can be provided
fully recording events of interest to
Subscribers from the commencement
of the War.*

**Only London Address—
The General Press Cutting Association, Ltd.,
23, Cockspur Street, S.W.**

"A GOOD, CHEERFUL-LOOKING OUTLOOK."—*Pall Mall Gazette*.

THE OUTLOOK

IN

3d.

WEEKLY.

**Life, Politics, Finance,
Letters and the Arts,**

**The JOURNAL par
excellence for Men
and Women of Cul-
ture.**

3d.

WEEKLY.

Once Read "The Outlook" is Always Read.

It Stands Unrivalled among the Best Weeklies.

The Publishers have received many hundreds of letters from all parts of the Empire, testifying to the warm welcome this Journal receives each week.

Offices: 109, Fleet Street, LONDON, E.C.

FOR

THE LATEST & MOST RELIABLE

WAR NEWS

... READ ...

THE GLOBE

THE OLDEST & BEST EVENING PAPER.

**Editions are published throughout the day on receipt of
NEWS OF IMPORTANCE.**

"THE GLOBE," containing the Latest Telegrams up to the time of going to press, can be posted Nightly at the rate of Three Halfpence per Copy for the Early Special, or Twopence per Copy for the Special Edition.—Remittances should be addressed to the **MANAGER, GLOBE Offices, 367, Strand, W.C.** Stamps not accepted, except for amounts under One Shilling.

THE FRANCO-GERMAN WAR.

By Officers who took part in the Campaign.

Edited by Major-General MAURICE, C.B., R.A., Capt. W. J. LONG,
and A. SONNENSCHN. E I N.

With Hundreds of Plates, Maps, &c., imperial 8vo., 21s.

The Academy :

"It is an admirable performance, resplendent with knowledge, dignity, and conscience. It must take a foremost place in every military library."

The Bookman :

"The descriptions of the various engagements are unsurpassed in wealth of detail and clearness. It is a work to be read and read again by every student of modern history. Of absorbing interest. The remarkable series of illustrations will secure for it a wide circulation."

The Daily Mail :

"The story is well told, and efficiently illustrated. Throughout its 700 pages the voice of authority is heard. There is no undue elation, no extravagant boastfulness in this record of a great achievement."

The Daily News :

"This stately volume provides a complete record, and is a masterly survey of the great struggle . . . it is profusely illustrated."

Literature :

"The book presents a consecutive history of the war intelligently and graphically described by actors in the drama. It is enriched with very numerous illustrations."

The Morning Post :

"It is a notable undertaking, worthily carried out."

The Notts Guardian :

"The story of the great European war, which wrecked one Imperial dynasty and founded another, will always be worth studying, for its intense human interest and its lessons in military science. This ponderous volume is tolerably free from technical details, and supplies a decidedly vivid and realistic panorama of the progress of the great conflict."

The Pall Mall Gazette :

"It meets a pressing need, and should have a great success, for it is well suited for all readers, soldiers and civilians alike. Once taken up it is difficult to lay it down, with such life and vigour are the several scenes of the drama brought before it. It is beautifully and profusely illustrated."

The Scotsman :

"Deserves the reputation it has instantly acquired—of being the most vivid and brilliant, full and accurate history of the war."

Truth :

"This profusely illustrated volume is singularly interesting and instructive. A most opportune book."

The United Service Magazine :

"The book should be most popular, and will be cordially welcomed by students, who are able, by means of this work, to read the events of the great war in the words of some of the chief actors in it."

The World :

"Without doubt the best history of the greatest war in every military library."

SWAN SONNENSCHN. E I N & CO., Ltd., London.

NEW BOOKS WORTH READING.

A Fourth Edition is Ready of
**SIR HERBERT MAXWELL'S
NEW LIFE OF WELLINGTON.**

2 Vols., 30s. net.

"An admirable book."
—Lord Salisbury.

A Third Edition is Ready of
**SIDE LIGHTS ON SOUTH
AFRICA.** By ROY DEVEREUX.
With Map. Crown 8vo,
cloth extra, 6s.

"Does not contain a single dull page."
—*Pull Mall Gazette*.

A Second Edition is in
Preparation of
THE DOWNFALL OF SPAIN :
Naval History of the Spanish-
American War. By the
Author of "Ironclads in
Action," H. W. WILSON.

"These chapters on the battles of
Manila and Santiago probably repre-
sent the final statement of the case as
far as the ordinary public are con-
cerned."—*Spectator*.

With many Illustrations, Maps,
Charts, and Battle Plans.

Demy 8vo, 14s. net.

A Second Edition is Ready of
**CAPT. A. T. MAHAN'S NEW WORK.
LESSONS OF THE WAR WITH
SPAIN.** Crown 8vo, cloth
extra, price 10s. 6d. net.

"Profoundly interesting. . . . Of
the highest importance to this
country."—*Standard*.

A Third Edition is Ready of
**BRITISH POLICY IN SOUTH
AFRICA.** By SPENSER WIL-
KINSON. Crown 8vo, boards,
1s.

"Very able and significant . . . the
comment of a specially clear and
detached intellect on a complicated
problem, and so of great value. The
attitude of mind of the writer is
singularly true and just."—*Spectator*.

"All those who wish to master the
main facts of the situation rapidly
should read the book. . . . It con-
tains all that is really essential to the
comprehension of Transvaal affairs."
—*Literature*.

A Second Edition is now
Ready of
**OUR NAVY FOR A THOUSAND
YEARS.** By Capt. S. EARDLEY
WILMOT, R.N. Fully illus-
trated. Crown 8vo, cloth
extra, price 6s.

Vol. IV. is now Ready of
**THE ROYAL NAVY: a His-
tory from the Earliest Times
to the Present.** Edited by
WILLIAM LAIRD CLOWES.
Fully Illustrated. Royal
8vo, price 25s. net.

. To be completed in 6 Vols., but
each Volume has an Index,
and is sold separately.

The *Times*, in reviewing Vol. IV.,
says this great History of the Navy
"abundantly fulfils its promise. It is
an admirable and indispensable
work."

London: **SAMPSON LOW, MARSTON & COMPANY, Ltd.**

**Most Luxurious for the Bath
and Bedroom.**

HIGHEST QUALITY

Turkish Towels

AND SIMILAR GOODS.

SOFT AND ABSORBENT.

The 'Osman' Turkish Towel.

The 'Osman' Turkish Bath Sheet.

The 'Osman' Turkish Bath Mat.

The 'Osman' Turkish Bath Gown.

The 'Osman' Turkish Goods enumerated here are an absolute necessity in every household. They are a luxury, but not expensive, and can be obtained at prices within reach of every one. Be sure to buy the 'Osman' Brand and avoid imitations. The 'Osmans' are sold by all the Principal Drapers in the World.

MADE BY

BARLOW & JONES, Ltd.

MANCHESTER,

And sold by all High-Class Drapers and Upholsterers.

EYRE & SPOTTISWOODE

BAILEY'S INDEX TO "THE TIMES."

Monthly Parts, 3s. each; Subscription for the Year, 30s.; Annual Volume, 15s.; Subscription to Monthly Parts and Annual Volume, 42s.

"It is a feat in indexing."—*Star*. "We cordially wish it success."—*Echo*.

"Arranged on an easy plan."—*Daily Chronicle*.

"We think there is little doubt that there will be such a demand for it as to make it an undoubted success."—*Westminster Gazette*.

"It is a model of lucidity and ease of reference."—*Pall Mall Gazette*.

"Leaves nothing to be desired."—*British Medical Journal*.

"It is a model index, invaluable for reference."—*Sussex Daily News*.

"Promises to be of very great utility to a large section of the community."

Glasgow Herald.

"The arrangements as to date, page, column, and the abbreviations used are so explicit that reference can at once be made to the issue containing the required information."—*Morning Post*.

BAILEY'S INDEX TO "THE TIMES" should be consulted for all References to Passing Events in the Transvaal.

LIST OF BLUE BOOKS ON SOUTH

AFRICAN AFFAIRS dating from the Sand River Convention to the present date, affecting specially the Transvaal, sent on application.

SOUTH AFRICAN BLUE-BOOKS. Conventions 1881 and 1884, and Despatches concerning events leading up to; also recent Despatches. Various prices.

"OUR JACK": the History of the Union Jack.

6d. In tastefully designed wrapper. Terms for quantities.

"Should be largely distributed through our schools."—*Army and Navy Gazette*.

"All soldiers and sailors will read with interest."—*Regiment*.

THE HISTORY OF LANDGUARD FORT IN

SUFFOLK. By Major J. H. LESLIE, late R.A. Cloth, 12s. The History is carried back for more than 350 years, comprising the stirring events of 1667. The book is a handsome quarto volume of more than 150 pages, and contains 26 full-page Maps, Portraits, and Illustrations. The book also contains Biographical Memoirs of all the Governors and Lieut.-Governors.

THE BLENHEIM ROLL, 1704. Edited and Annotated by CHARLES DALTON, F.R.G.S., Editor of the "Waterloo Roll Call," "English Army Lists, 1661-1714," &c., &c. 7s. 6d.

THE BRAVE SONS OF SKYE. By Lieut.-Col. JOHN MACINNES. Containing the Military Records (compiled from authentic sources) of the Leading Officers, Non-Commissioned Officers, and Private Soldiers whom "Eilean a Cheo" has produced. With 100 Portraits. Red cloth, 15s.

FLEETS (GREAT BRITAIN AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES). Return showing the Number of Battleships, Cruisers, Torpedo Vessels, &c., Built and Building. 9d.

Orders noted for Government Blue Books or Papers.

Deposit Accounts Opened.

Any Assistance Given.

LONDON: EAST HARDING STREET, E.C.

Co-operative World Travel

ORGANISED BY

HENRY S. LUNN, M.D., B.Ch., F.R.G.S.,

W. HOLDSWORTH LUNN,

AND

CONNOP F. S. PEROWNE.

CRUISES ON THE MAGNIFICENT YACHTING STEAMER "ARGONAUT."

Tonnage, 3,254 ; H.P., 4,000.

**Autumn and Winter Cruises to the
Mediterranean.**

**Spring and Autumn Cruises to the
Baltic.**

£10 10s. Cruises to Norway.

**£10 10s. and £13 13s. Tours to Rome
(Extensions to Naples, Florence,
Venice and the Italian Lakes).**

**Tours to the Highlands of Bavaria for
the Passion Play at Oberammergau,
with Extensions to the Bavarian
Royal Castles, Innsbruck, &c.**

**Tours in connection with the Paris
Exhibition.**

£6 6s. Tours to Lucerne and Geneva.

£6 16s. 6d. Tours to Grindelwald.

Full particulars from the SECRETARY, 5, Endsleigh
Gardens, Euston, N.W.

ESTABLISHED 1851.

BIRKBECK BANK

Southampton Bldgs., Chancery Lane, London, W.C.

Invested Funds ... £10,000,000.

Number of Accounts, 85,094.

TWO-AND-A-HALF per CENT. INTEREST allowed on DEPOSITS, repayable on demand.

TWO per CENT. on CURRENT ACCOUNTS, on the minimum monthly balances, when not drawn below **£100.**

STOCKS, SHARES, and ANNUITIES purchased and sold for customers.

SAVINGS DEPARTMENT.

Small deposits received, and interest allowed monthly on each completed **£1.**

The BIRKBECK ALMANACK, with particulars, post free.

FRANCIS RAVENSCROFT, Manager.

Telephone No. 5 Holborn.

Telegraphic Address: "BIRKBECK, LONDON."

War Literature

And BOOKS ABOUT SOUTH AFRICA.

HOW TO READ WAR NEWS. Being a Vade-Mecum of Notes and Hints to Readers of Despatches and Intelligence from the Seat of War. Contains a large Coloured Map and a Glossary of Technical Military Terms, African, Dutch, and Local Phrases. With a Supplementary Chapter on the Situation by the most eminent authority on South African matters—Dr. GEO. MCCALL THEAL. Second Edition, completing the Eighth Thousand. Pocket size, 1s.

MR. THOMAS ATKINS. A Study in Red, Blue, and Khaki Colour. By the Rev. E. J. HARDY, M.A., Chaplain to her Majesty's Forces at Dublin, Author of "How to be Happy Though Married," &c., &c. Fully Illustrated. Crown 8vo, cloth, 6s.

MONOMOTAPA (Rhodesia). By the Hon. A. WILMOT. 6s.

THE POLITICAL SITUATION. By OLIVE SCHREINER. 1s. 6d.

MR. MAGNUS: An African Novel. By F. REGINALD STATHAM. 6s.

TROOPER PETER HALKET OF MASHONALAND. By OLIVE SCHREINER. 2s. 6d.

THE CAPTAIN OF THE LOCUSTS. By A. WERNER. (Overseas Library.) 1s. 6d.; cloth, 2s.

LONDON · T. FISHER UNWIN, PATERNOSTER SQUARE, E.C.

MESSRS. HARMSWORTH'S
GREAT WAR PUBLICATION.

With the Flag
to Pretoria.

Published
Fortnightly.
6d.
per Part.

THE most complete, interesting, and authentic, as well as the most beautiful record of the greatest struggle of recent years. Written and Illustrated from Particulars, Photographs and Sketches collected on the spot by no less than *Fourteen Special Correspondents.*

With the Flag
to Pretoria.

Printed by her Majesty's Printers and other Printers of the first rank, edited by Mr. H. W. WILSON, Author of "Ironclads in Action," &c., and Joint Author of "Nelson and His Times," and published by Messrs. HARMSWORTH BROS., LTD., 2, Harmsworth Buildings, Carmelite Street, E.C.

IN FORTNIGHTLY PARTS.

COMMENCING TUESDAY, MARCH 6TH.

With the Flag
to Pretoria.

Price
6d.
per Part.

HARMSWORTH BROTHERS, LTD.,
2, HARMSWORTH BUILDINGS, CARMELITE STREET, E.C.

THE TOPICAL TIMES

EVERY SUNDAY. SIXTEEN PAGES.

Latest News. Brightest Comment.
Novel Colonial Section. Volunteer and Service Gossip.
Drama. Music. Varieties. SPORT.
Book and Art Notes.

Of all Newsagents. Price ONE PENNY.

The Speaker

The Liberal Review.

Every Saturday. Sixpence.

14, HENRIETTA STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

SOUTH AFRICA

By GEORGE McCALL THEAL.

(STORY OF THE NATIONS SERIES).

Fifth Edition, completing the
Fifteenth Thousand, thoroughly revised
and brought up-to-date.

Fully Illustrated. Crown 8vo, 5s.

"A handy volume of South African history is especially the more to be welcomed when carrying with it the reputation for impartiality and research which is associated with the name of Dr. Theal."—*Morning Leader*.

"The story it unfolds is most interesting, and the maps and other illustrations, of which there are about forty in all, help to sustain the interest of the reader. The book appears to be thoroughly free from party or political bias."—*African Times*.

London: T. FISHER UNWIN,

Paternoster Square, E.C.

The Eastern Morning News

The Great Literary Paper
of Yorkshire,

Is absolutely the only morning paper published throughout the important Shipping and Commercial centres of Hull, East Yorkshire, and Northern Lincolnshire, and is famous for its Criticisms and Reviews of New Books from Norwich to Newcastle. Publishers are invited to send their New Works for Review to—

The Great Literary Paper
of Yorkshire.

Head Office:

WHITEFRIARGATE, HULL.

London Office:

30, FLEET STREET, E.C.

THE GREAT AUTHORITY ON SOUTH AFRICAN GOLD MINING.

TWELFTH YEAR OF PUBLICATION.



"**SOUTH AFRICA**," which was established in 1889, has the largest circulation of any South African Paper.

"**SOUTH AFRICA**" is the only recognised organ in Europe of the great South African Gold and other Mining Industries.

"**SOUTH AFRICA**" has the largest circulation of any Weekly Financial Paper.

"**SOUTH AFRICA**" on the Continent has a circulation greater than all Financial Weekly Papers put together.

"**SOUTH AFRICA**" is published every Saturday, price 6d., and may be obtained at all bookstalls, and of all newsagents throughout Europe and South Africa, or direct from the offices. The terms of Subscription are 25s. inland, and 35s. abroad per annum.

"**SOUTH AFRICA**" as an advertising medium offers quite exceptional advantages to manufacturers desirous of extending trade in South Africa.

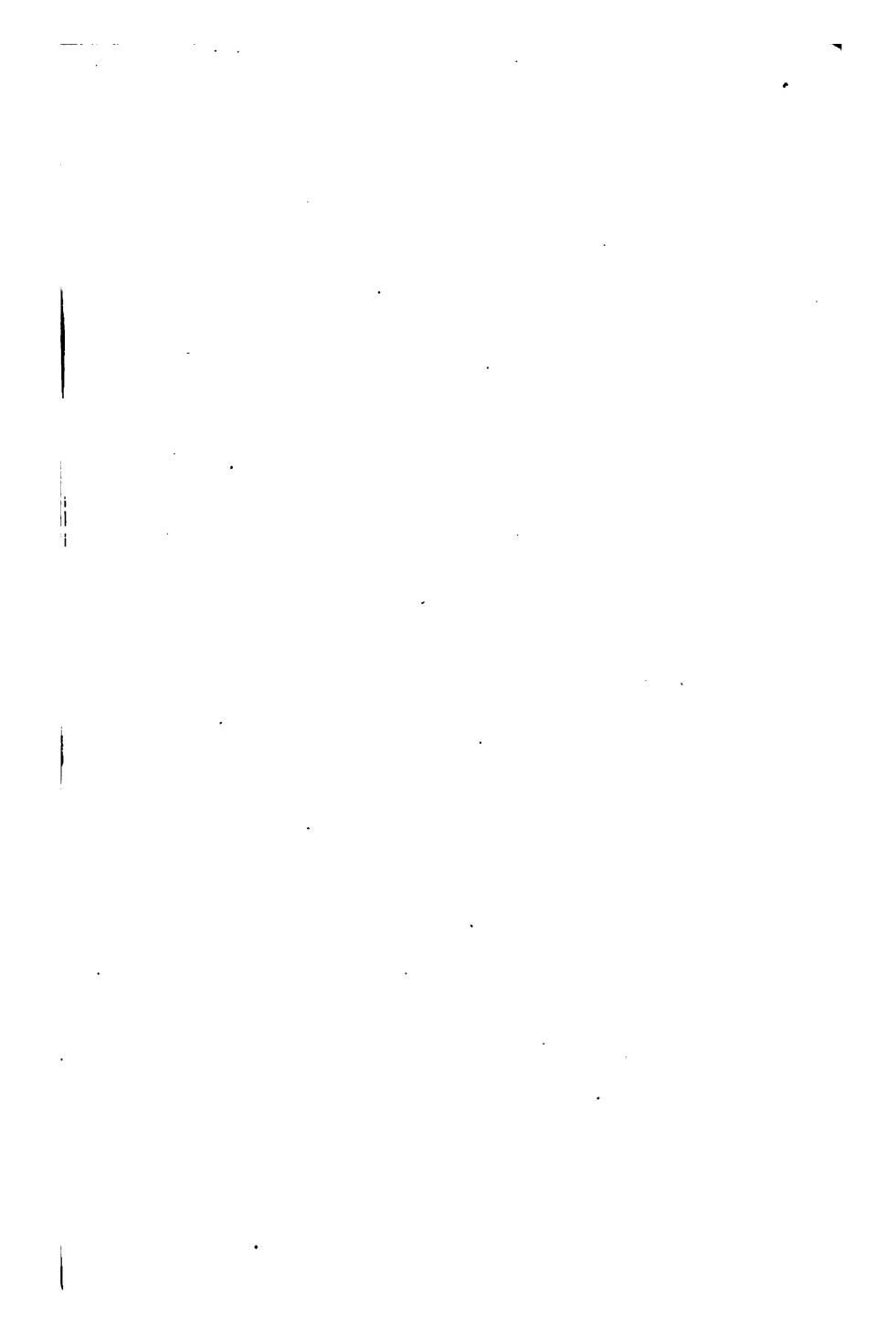
"**SOUTH AFRICA**" is the best medium in which to advertise the Prospectuses of all new Companies. Tariff, £15 15s. per page. The Reports and Accounts of all the leading South African Gold and other Companies are regularly advertised in **SOUTH AFRICA**. By adopting its pages for this purpose Directors ensure the greatest publicity possible for all information concerning their Companies.

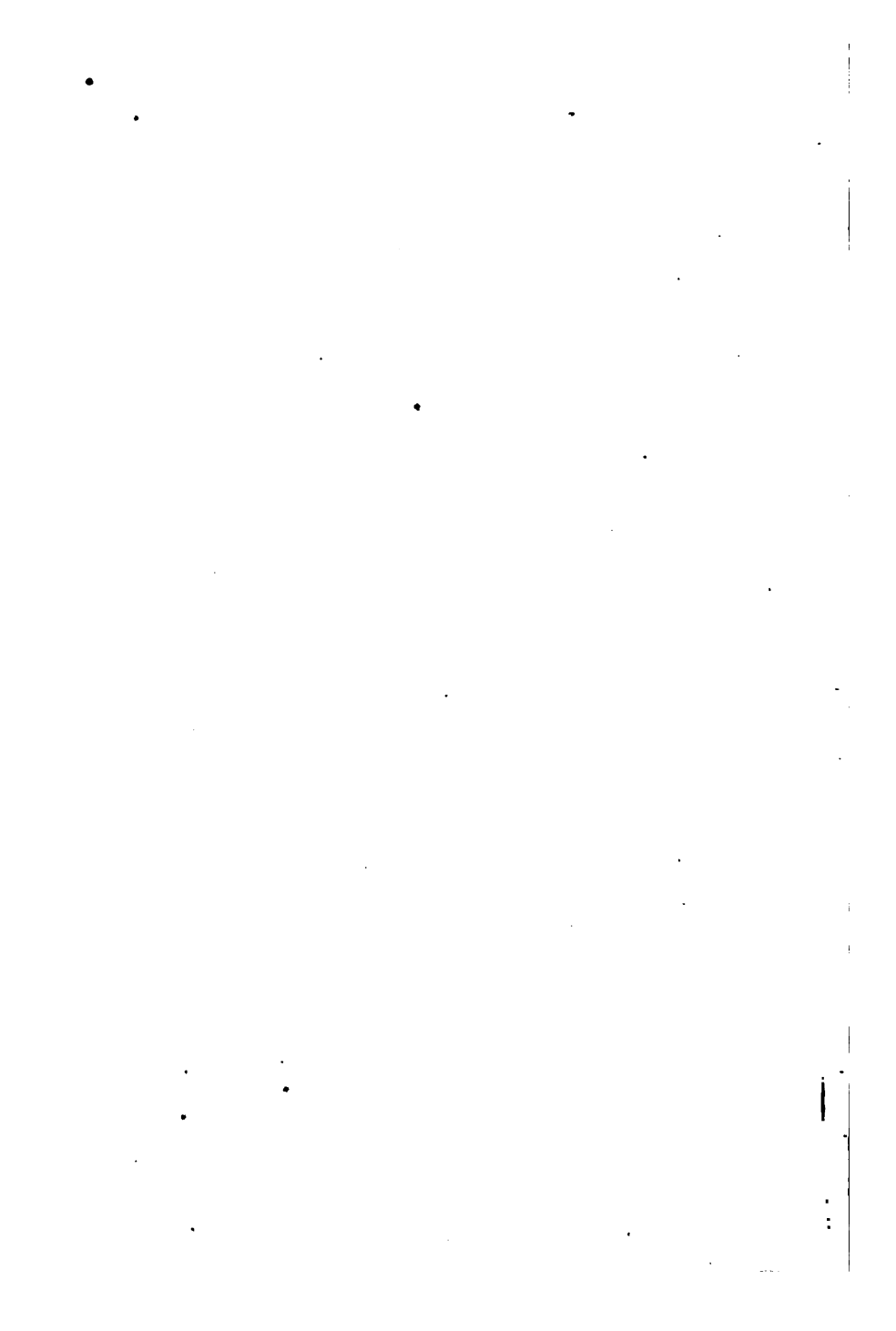
Communications respecting Subscriptions and Advertisements should be addressed to the Manager. Cheques crossed "STANDARD BANK OF SOUTH AFRICA," and P.O. Orders should be made payable to EDWARD P. MATHERS.

Telephone: No. 191 AVENUE. Cable and Telegraphic Address "**ORIFLAMME, LONDON.**" Codes used: **A. B. C. MORRING AND NEAL, and MORRING AND MOUTCHEON'S.**

"Invest in nothing South African until you have read SOUTH AFRICA."—(*The Opinion of all South Africans.*)

The Head Offices of **SOUTH AFRICA** are 39, OLD BROAD ST., LONDON, E.C.





C. W. Wagon

3 Dunstons St.

East Dulwich

21-10-1901